

3 1761 11557976 5





Indian and Northern
Affairs Canada

Affaires indiennes
et du Nord Canada

101

Current and Recent Research and Studies Relating to Northern Social Concerns Volume III, Part 1 NSRD 79-2

Northern Affairs Program





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2022 with funding from
University of Toronto

<https://archive.org/details/31761115579765>

Canada
Dept. of Indian and
Northern Development

3
17

**Current and Recent Research
and Studies Relating to
Northern Social Concerns
Volume III, Part 1
NSRD 79-2**

Reprod

Northern Affairs Program

By Gertrude Rosenberg and Jeffrey Ross

This listing was prepared by the Research Information and Documentation Service of the Northern Social Research Division. Requests for copies of this listing should be addressed to Mrs. Gertrude Rosenberg, Co-ordinator, Research Information and Documentation Service, Northern Social Research Division, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development., Ottawa K1A 0H4.

Published under authority of the
Hon. Jake Epp
Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Ottawa, 1979
QS-8205-020-EE-A1

© Minister of Supply and Services Canada 1979
Catalogue No. R72-154/3-1
ISBN 0-662-10734-9

Cette publication peut aussi être obtenue en français.

CURRENT AND RECENT RESEARCH
AND STUDIES RELATING TO
NORTHERN SOCIAL CONCERNS

Information held in the
Northern Research Information and Documentation Service
Northern Affairs Program

Volume III - Part I

1978-1979

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
FOREWORD	i
SUBJECT HEADINGS	ii
CROSS REFERENCES	iv
GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.	vi
LIST OF CURRENT AND RECENT RESEARCH STUDIES RELATING TO NORTHERN SOCIAL CONCERNS	1

FOREWORD

The present volume of CURRENT AND RECENT RESEARCH AND STUDIES RELATING TO NORTHERN SOCIAL CONCERNS is the third listing of such projects the Northern Social Resources Division has issued.

The first volume covered work in progress in 1975 and 1976; the second was concerned with 1977 and the first half of 1978; this volume covers the second half of 1978 as well as the year 1979.

Because we want to get this information out as quickly as possible, when it is most useful to researchers, we are using a somewhat different format this year. All the 1978-79 research which has been reported to us to date is listed here as Volume III - Part 1. There is a considerable amount of information about this period still to come in and we intend to list this in Volume III - Part 2 which we hope to have available early in 1980. Volume III - Part 1 and Volume III - Part 2 will therefore, constitute all the information we have been able to gather about research being carried on in the north during 1978 and 1979.

If some users of this volume have not yet let us know about their own current research, we would be very glad to receive this information from them to include in Part 2.

As always, we invite researchers to make use of our Service by visiting our Documentation Centre or by writing or telephoning the undersigned.

Address:
Northern Social Research Division
Department of Indian and
Northern Affairs
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0H4

(Mrs.) Gertrude Rosenberg,
Co-ordinator,
Northern Research Information
and Documentation Service
Tel: 997-9666

Jeffrey A. Ross,
Research Information and
Documentation Officer
Tel: 997-9595

SUBJECT HEADINGS

Aboriginal Rights	Hydro Electric Power
Architecture	International Law
Arctic Sovereignty	Insects
Caribou	Land Utilization
Cold	Language: Athapascan Cree Montagnais
Communications	
Community Development	Law
Community Planning	Local Government
Construction	Marriage
Dall Sheep	Metallurgy
Ecology	Mining
Economic Development	Moose
Education	Muskoxen
Employment	National Parks
Environment	Native People
Ethnology	Native Rights
Fisheries	Natural Gas Pipelines
Food	Natural Resources
Health	Nutrition
Health Services	Offshore Oil Exploration
History	Oil Drilling
Housing	Oil Exploitation
Human Geography	Oil Spills
Hunting	Outdoor Recreation

Parks

Recreation

Religion

Research Guidelines

Residential Schools

Resource Management

Sanitary Engineering

Scientific Research

Seismic Surveys

Social Impact Assessment

Social Problems

Social Surveys

Solar Energy

Sovereignty in the North

Telecommunications

Territorial Government

Trade

Transportation

Water Management

Wildlife Management

CROSS REFERENCES

Alcohol	see	Health Services
Cold	see also	Environment, Construction
Communities	see also	Economic Development, Oil Exploration
Constitutional Development	see	Territorial Government
Demography	see	Native People, Ethnology
Drugs	see	Health Services
Ecology	see also	Environment, Hunting, Land Use, Moose
Economic Development	see also	Native People, Communities
Education	see also	Residential Schools
Employment	see also	Native People
Environment	see also	Ecology, Fisheries, History, Hunting, Land Use, Mining, Oil Spills, Parks
Food	see also	Nutrition
Forest Fires	see	Parks
Health	see also	Mining, Nutrition
Land Use	see also	Ecology, Environment, Law, Natural Gas
Manpower	see	Employment
Mercury	see	Health
National Parks	see also	Parks
Native Claims	see also	Aboriginal Rights
Native Rights	see also	Social Surveys
Nurses	see	Health Services
Oil	see	Oil Exploration, Oil Pollution, Offshore Oil Exploration, Economic Development

Oil Sands, Tar Sands	see	Community Development and Planning, Economic Development
Parks	see also	History, National Parks
Radio	see	Communications
Recreation	see also	Outdoor Recreation
Social Impact Assessment	see also	Individual subjects, i.e. Communications, Mining, Economic Development etc.
Tourism	see	National Parks
Treaties	see	Native Rights
Wildlife	see also	International Law, Parks

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

ALBERTA-NORTHERN

Community Planning	Card No. 1036
Economic Development	Card No. 1023
Economic Development	Card No. 1020
Economic Development	Card No. 1021
Economic Development	Card No. 1026
Economic Development	Card No. 1029
Economic Development	Card No. 1024
Economic Development	Card No. 1030
Economic Development	Card No. 1028
Economic Development	Card No. 1027
Education	Card No. 1065
Employment	Card No. 1022
Health: Public	Card No. 1035
History	Card No. 1025
Human Geography	Card No. 1034
Human Geography	Card No. 1037
Human Geography	Card No. 1038
Native People: Employment	Card No. 1031
Natural Resources	Card No. 1032
Recreation	Card No. 1033
Social Impact Survey	Card No. 1039

ARCTIC ARCHIPELAGO

Ecology	Card No. 1139
Marriage: Native People	Card No. 1082
Offshore Oil Exploration	Card No. 1141
Parks	Card No. 1000

BAFFIN ISLAND, N.W.T.

Communications	Card No. 1120
Mining	Card No. 1148
Native People	Card No. 1124

BAFFIN REGION, N.W.T.

Transportation	Card No. 1042
----------------	---------------

BANKS ISLAND, N.W.T.

Muskoxen	Card No. 1063
----------	---------------

BEAUFORT SEA

Oil Drilling	Card No. 1142
--------------	---------------

BRITISH COLUMBIA - NORTHERN

Telecommunications	Card No. 1157
Transportation	Card No. 1119

DAWSON CITY, Y.T.

Architecture	Card No. 1016
History	Card No. 1007

ELLESMERE ISLAND, N.W.T.

History	Card No. 1059
---------	---------------

FARO, Y.T.

Mining Operations	Card No. 1055
-------------------	---------------

FROBISHER BAY, N.W.T.

Cold: Physiological Effects	Card No. 1092
Economic Development	Card No. 1041
Social Problems	Card No. 1153

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

GREAT BEAR LAKE, N.W.T.

Caribou Card No. 1122

HOLMAN ISLAND, N.W.T.

Religion Card No. 1064

IGLOOLIK, N.W.T.

Native People Card No. 1073
Resource Management Card No. 1069

INUVIK, N.W.T.

Community Development Card No. 1081

KLONDIKE VALLEY, Y.T.

Mining Card No. 1018

LABRADOR

Communications Card No. 1061
Land Utilization Card No. 1072
Language Card No. 1096
Native People Card No. 1160
Oil Exploitation Card No. 1099
Parks Card No. 1002
Research Guidelines Card No. 1134
Trade Card No. 1074

LOWER LIARD VALLEY, Y.T.

Fisheries Research Card No. 1118
Moose Card No. 1121

MACKENZIE DELTA, N.W.T.

Regional History Card No. 1008

MACKENZIE DISTRICT, N.W.T.

Ecology Card No. 1045
Native People Card No. 1062
Resource Management Card No. 1146

NORTH, GENERAL

Arctic Sovereignty Card No. 1136
Education Curriculum Card No. 1097
Environment Card No. 1137
Environment Card No. 1046
Environment Card No. 1048
Environment Card No. 1051
Environment Card No. 1052
Environment Card No. 1053
Food Habits Card No. 1089
Health Services Card No. 1090
Hunting Card No. 1088
Insects Card No. 1050
Land Utilization Card No. 1152
Language Card No. 1161
National Parks Card No. 1084
National Parks Card No. 1085
National Parks Card No. 1086
Native People Card No. 1112
Native People Card No. 1113
Native People Card No. 1100
Native Rights Card No. 1111
Oil Spills Card No. 1151
Parks Card No. 1011
Sanitary Engineering Card No. 1047
Scientific Research Card No. 1083
Seismic Surveys Card No. 1138
Social Impact Assessment Card No. 1070
Social Survey Card No. 1056
Solar Energy Card No. 1049
Sovereignty in the North Card No. 1093
Transportation Card No. 1044
Transportation Card No. 1068

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

Caribou	Card No. 1040
Ecology	Card No. 1019
Economic Development	Card No. 1126
Hydro Electric Power	Card No. 1147
Local Government	Card No. 1127
Outdoor Recreation	Card No. 1066
Parks	Card No. 1014
Parks	Card No. 1015
Parks	Card No. 1013
Parks	Card No. 1010
Parks	Card No. 1006
Parks	Card No. 1004
Transportation	Card No. 1043

NORTHWEST TERRITORIES
AND YUKON TERRITORY

Economic Development	Card No. 1128
Mining	Card No. 1054
Native Rights	Card No. 1149
Territorial Government	Card No. 1077
Water Management	Card No. 1150

ONTARIO-NORTHERN

History	Card No. 1155
---------	---------------

PANGNIRTUNG, N.W.T.

Nutrition Survey	Card No. 1071
------------------	---------------

POND INLET, N.W.T.

Native People	Card No. 1123
---------------	---------------

QUEBEC - NORTHERN

Construction in Cold Climates	Card No. 1057
Environment	Card No. 1105
Ethnology	Card No. 1132
Health	Card No. 1076
Language	Card No. 1158
Native Rights	Card No. 1080
Social Impact Assessment	Card No. 1156

SASKATCHEWAN - NORTHERN

Community Development	Card No. 1107
Community Development	Card No. 1094
Housing Statistics	Card No. 1106
Native People	Card No. 1110
Residential Schools	Card No. 1154

STRATHCONA SOUND, N.W.T.

Mining	Card No. 1130
--------	---------------

STRUTT LAKE, N.W.T.

Hydro Electric Power	Card No. 1087
----------------------	---------------

TUKTOYAKTUK, N.W.T.

Metallurgy	Card No. 1058
------------	---------------

WESTERN ARCTIC

Language	Card No. 1135
Language	Card No. 1135a
Language	Card No. 1135b

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

WHITEHORSE, Y.T.

Land Utilization Card No. 1143

YELLOWKNIFE, N.W.T.

Land Utilization Card No. 1144

YUKON TERRITORY

Aboriginal Rights	Card No. 1098
Caribou	Card No. 1125
Caribou	Card No. 1103
Dall Sheep	Card No. 1116
Health Services	Card No. 1104
History	Card No. 1017
International Law	Card No. 1102
Land Utilization	Card No. 1145
Law	Card No. 1060
Mining	Card No. 1129
Natural Gas Pipelines	Card No. 1114
Parks	Card No. 1012
Parks	Card No. 1009
Parks	Card No. 1005
Parks	Card No. 1003
Recreation	Card No. 1001
Territorial Government	Card No. 1067
Wildlife Management	Card No. 1115

325.3: 342.41
(*430)

ABORIGINAL RIGHTS: CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Card no.: 1098

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	POLTICAL ASPECTS OF THE YUKON ABORIGINAL CLAIM
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Yukon Territory
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	The purpose of this research is twofold. First, it attempts to study the political evolution of the total claim and of negotiations concerning it. Second, it attempts to develop alternative governmental structures which might be put into place to implement the terms of the settlement, assuming that a simple adoption of southern Canadian institutions is inappropriate in many instances.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Bibliographic research and interviews.
<u>UNIVERSITY:</u>	Department of Political Science, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta.
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Gurston Dacks Associate Chairman, Department of Political Science University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta Tel.: (403) 432-4771
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	Summer 1977
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	On-going
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Gurston Dacks, Associate Chairman, Department of Political Science University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta Tel.: (403) 432-4771

72:93
(*430)

ARCHITECTURE: HISTORY

Card no.: 1016

PROJECT TITLE: STRUCTURAL HISTORY OF MADAME TREMBLAY BUILDING,
DAWSON CITY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Dawson City, Yukon

PURPOSE: To describe in detail the structural evolution of the Tremblay building and
its site with indications of the uses made of the structure between the Gold
Rush and the 1940s.

METHODOLOGY: Traditional historic research methods, using secondary sources, newspapers,
government records and oral interviews as well as the Departmental
extant recordings.

FINDINGS: The structure was moved from its original site early in its history and like
many of the buildings in Dawson City served a wide variety of functions
during its evolution.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Parks Canada, Prairie Region

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Ian Clarke
Head, Northern History Research
114 Garry Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
Tel.: 949-2959

RESEARCHER (S): Richard Stuart: Parks Canada, Prairie Region Structural Historian

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: The Structural and Use History of "Madame Tremblay's", Dawson City, Yukon.

CONTACT: R. Stuart
Parks Canada, Prairie Region
114 Garry Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
Tel.: 949-2959

341.223
(*41N)

ARCTIC SOVEREIGNTY

Card no.: 1136

PROJECT TITLE: HISTORICAL AND LEGAL STUDY OF SOVEREIGNTY IN THE CANADIAN NORTH AND RELATED PROBLEMS OF MARITIME LAW

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE: To study the historical and legal aspects of Canadian Sovereignty in the Canadian north.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Northern Social Research Division,
Northern Coordination and Social Development Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

RESEARCH
COORDINATOR: Donat Savoie, Chief,
Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. Gordon W. Smith

PROJECT BEGUN: February 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: June 1979

CONTACT: Donat Savoie, Chief,
Northern Social Research Division,
Northern Coordination and Social
Development Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
OTTAWA, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-9120

599.735.3
(*440)

CARIBOU

Card no.: 1122

PROJECT TITLE: CARIBOU EAST OF GREAT BEAR LAKE

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Area east of Great Bear Lake, Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: To identify migration of caribou in area in preparation for the planning and designing of a road in the area east of Great Bear Lake.

METHODOLOGY: Literature Review

GOVERNMENT:
DEPARTMENT: Northern Roads and Airstrips Division
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Peter Ferris, Environmental Engineering,
Environmental Studies Division,
Northern Environmental Protection Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs

CONTACT: Peter Ferris, Environmental Engineering,
Environmental Studies Division,
Northern Environmental Protection Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0044

599.735.3: 571
(*440): (*427)

CARIBOU: ARCHAEOLOGY

Card no.: 1040

PROJECT TITLE: ARCHAEOLOGY OF THE BEVERLY CARIBOU RANGE N.W.T AND SASKATCHEWAN

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: 1970-1977: N.W.T. & Saskatchewan. 1978: Saskatchewan

PURPOSE: To study the human and caribou pre-history within a single range, with a view toward describing the many direct and indirect, pre-determined and responsive actions between predator and prey.

METHODOLOGY:

- 1) Survey and test-pit
- 2) Excavate to date and describe complete toolkits and bone
- 3) Align surface sites according to data from (2)
- 4) Plot site distribution, bone localities and historic documentation of herd sightings.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Archaeological Survey of Canada,
National Museum of Man,
National Museums of Canada, Ottawa.

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. Bryan C. Gordon,
Archaeological Survey of Canada,
National Museum of Man,
Ottawa, Ontario

Tel.: 996-5250

PROJECT BEGUN: 1970

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Gordon, B.H.C.
1975 Of Men and Herds in Barrenland Pre-history. Mercury Series No. 28.
1976 Migod - 8,000 years of Barrenland Pre-history. Mercury Series No. 56.
1978 (in press) Man-environment Relationships in Barrenland Pre-history. Memoir. American Antiquity.

CONTACT: Dr. Bryan C. Gordon,
Archaeological Survey of Canada,
National Museum of Man,
Ottawa, Ontario.

Tel.: 996-5250

CARIBOU: ENVIRONMENT

Card no.: 1125

PROJECT TITLE: DEMPSTER HIGHWAY CARIBOU MONITORING - AN IMPACT ASSESSMENT OF THE DEMPSTER HIGHWAY AND THE PORCUPINE CARIBOU HERD FROM MILE 40 TO 344.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Dempster Highway Corridor, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE:

1. To determine if the highway is impeding caribou migration during spring and fall;
2. To determine the quantity and quality of winter range southeast of the highway compared to Northwest in terms of standing biomass and productivity;
3. To determine how caribou respond to different types of traffic under varying environmental conditions;
4. To determine the use of winter ranges on both sides of the highway.

METHODOLOGY:

1. Aerial surveys during both spring and fall migration to direct presence or absence of impede of the migration.
2. Vegetation investigation, enclosed plot and range analyses and winter crater plots and summer clipping to determine habitat to check barrier to movement;
3. Transect sampling or stratified random sampling to check winter range.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Northern Roads and Airstrips Division,
Northern Economic Planning Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. Valerie Hume, Head,
Physical Planning Section,
Northern Roads and Airstrips Division

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1983

CONTACT: Dr. Valerie Hume, Head,
Physical Planning Section,
Northern Roads and Airstrips Division,
Northern Economic Planning Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0033

599.735.3: 502.7
(*440)

CARIBOU: WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT

Card no.: 1103

PROJECT TITLE: PLANNING CONSIDERATIONS IN ESTABLISHMENT OF INTERNATIONAL CARIBOU MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Northern Yukon

PURPOSE: To support proposed Canada/U.S. Migratory Caribou Management Agreement.

METHODOLOGY: Review of history of region, conservation efforts, resource management issues and political considerations - comparative study of parallel experience in other countries.

UNIVERSITY: West Water Research Centre,
2075 Westbrook Place,
UBC Vancouver, B.C.
Tel: 228-2937

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: W. Rees,
Professor, School of Regional and Community Planning,
University of British Columbia, Vancouver, B.C.
Tel: 228-2937

RESEARCHER (S): Nancy Russell
MA Candidate

PROJECT BEGUN: September 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: July 1979

CONTACT: W. Rees,
Professor, School of Regional and Community Planning,
University of British Columbia, Vancouver, B.C.
Tel: 228-2937

612.592
(*440)

COLD: PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS

Card No.: 1092

PROJECT TITLE: FAT LOSS DURING EXERCISE IN THE COLD

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Frobisher Bay,
Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To determine by controlled trial whether exercise in the cold gives an unusually large loss of body fat.

METHODOLOGY: Controlled chamber trials (cross-over design) Measurements of energy balance by diet sheets, activity sheets and Kofranyi Michaels measurements of oxygen consumption. Measurements of body fat from skinfold thicknesses and underwater weighing. Skin temperature skinfold by thermocouples - Core temperature, by radio.

FINDINGS: There is a specific fat loss in the cold. This loss is greater than any loss incurred due to a comparable amount of activity under warmer conditions. The loss is related to the drop in skin temperature. Contributing factors include (1) Ketosis (2) uncoupling of glycolytic reactions (3) synthesis of new protein and (4) energy unbalance.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Defence and Civil Institute of Environmental Medicine,
P.O. Box 2000,
Downsview, Ontario

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. R.J. Shephard,
Professor of Applied Physiology,
Dept. of Preventive Medicine & Biostatistics,
University of Toronto,
150 College St.,
Toronto, Ontario M5S 1A1
978-2762

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. R.J. Shephard

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: "FAT LOSS IN THE COLD"
Journal of Applied Psychology. (in press).

CONTACT: Dr. R.J. Shephard,
Professor of Applied Physiology,
Dept. of Preventive Medicine & Biostatistics,
University of Toronto,
150 College St.,
Toronto, Ontario M5S 1A1
978-2762

654.16
(*423)

COMMUNICATIONS: RADIO

Card no.: 1061

PROJECT TITLE: RESEARCH AND INVESTIGATION INTO COMMUNITY COMMUNICATION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Makkovik, Labrador

PURPOSE: To provide an outlet for information pertaining to health and other community concerns. Prior to this experiment into community radio, means of communication were virtually unknown on the Labrador Coast.

METHODOLOGY: The radio operated during the day and two co-managers were hired. Memorial University, CBC and the Company of Young Canadians provided material and moral support. Music was interspersed with news about the community and information on health; information on first aid and treatment of illness were discussed; questions were sent in by residents on such subjects as breast cancer, nutrition, fluoridation of water supply, etc. The questions were answered by doctors, nurses, administrators, etc., over the air.

FINDINGS: The fact that such positive response to the radio station was received indicated that it had, indeed, been a success.

UNIVERSITY: Extension Service, Memorial University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: George E. Lee,
Associate Director,
Extension Service, Memorial University,
St. John's, Newfoundland,
753-1200, Ext. 3472

RESEARCHER (S): Mary Mackey, Cam Little

PROJECT BEGUN: September 20, 1974

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS: "Community Radio Makkovik Labrador"

CONTACT: Mary Mackey, Ph.D.
Extension Service, Memorial University
St. John's, Newfoundland
753-1200, Ext. 3485

654: 302
(*462)

COMMUNICATIONS: SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

Card no.: 1120

PROJECT TITLE: THE ROLE OF COMMUNICATIONS TECHNOLOGY IN SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT
A CASE STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Baffin Island, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: The general goal is to examine the effects of changes in communications technology on social organization in Arctic communities.

METHODOLOGY: Historical analysis plus use of data collected in field studies in 1974.

UNIVERSITY: Concordia University,
1455 de Maisonneuve, Montreal, P.Q.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Dennis Dicks,
Assistant Professor,
Educational Technology, Concordia University,
1455 de Maisonneuve, Montreal, P.Q. H3G 1M8
Tel.: (514) 849-8132

RESEARCHER (S): Dennis Dicks
Concordia University

PROJECT BEGUN: January 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: January 1980

CONTACT: Dennis Dicks,
Assistant Professor,
Educational Technology, Concordia University,
1455 de Maisonneuve,
Montreal, P.Q. H3G 1M8
Tel.: (514) 849-8132

711
(*427)

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Card no.: 1107

PROJECT TITLE: BEAUVAL COMMUNITY PLANNING PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Beauval, Saskatchewan

PURPOSE: To produce a professional assessment of the short and long range (1996) requirements and produce a proper community development plan.

METHODOLOGY: Preliminary survey of the study area: (1) assessment of the regional setting (2) contact with the local authority and liaison officer (3) assessment of current land-uses and services - contact with the Steering Committee (1) workshop to refine the study design (2) consultation to define levels and data determination - collection and analysis of existing data - resource identification.

UNIVERSITY: Institute for Northern Studies,
University of Saskatchewan.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR(S): M. Hey and L. Mougeot,
Research Officers,
Institute for Northern Studies,
University of Saskatchewan,
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan S7N 0W0
Tel.: 343-4336/343-5792

PROJECT BEGUN: November 17, 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: June 14, 1979

CONTACT: M. Hey and L. Mougeot,
Research Officers,
Institute for Northern Studies, University of Saskatchewan,
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan S7N 0W0
Tel.: 343-4336/343-5792

301.18
(*470)

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT: SOCIOLOGICAL

Card No.: 1081

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	COMMUNITY STUDY OF ATTITUDES WITH PARTICULAR REFERENCE TO THE WHITE POPULATION OF THE MACKENZIE DELTA LIVING IN THE NORTH.
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Inuvik, Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T.
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To see how successful the various levels of government as they interact with industrial development are in meeting the needs of the people.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Participant observation and statistical analysis. Economic emphasis. Use of census population statistics.
<u>UNIVERSITY:</u>	Carleton University, Ottawa. Committee on Northern and Native Studies. Tel.: 231-2705
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR(S):</u>	Frank Vallee and Derek Smith, Department of Sociology-Anthropology
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Robert Higgins
<u>REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS:</u>	M.A. Thesis
<u>CONTACT(S):</u>	Frank Vallee and Derek Smith, Department of Sociology-Anthropology, Carleton University, Tel.: 231-6650

301.18
(*427)

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT: SOCIOLOGICAL

Card No.: 1094

PROJECT TITLE: COMMUNITY LEADERSHIP TRAINING: ORGANIZING FOR SELF-RELIANCE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Sandy Bay and La Ronge, Saskatchewan

PURPOSE: The development of self-reliance, self-determination and the training of community leadership.

METHODOLOGY: A resident organizer worked throughout 1977-78 providing the local community with opportunities for education and research.

FINDINGS: Preliminary: Eight self-governing organizations have been incorporated under the Provincial Societies Act. Local Community Authority has learned self-confidence in dealing with a multiplicity of governmental (Federal, Provincial and Municipal) agencies and business firms in the private sector. Initiative and confidence in their own judgements evident after the departure of resident organizer.

UNIVERSITY: Faculty of Social Work,
University of Regina,
Regina, Saskatchewan,
S4S 0A2
(306) 584-4563

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Martin L. Cohnstaedt,
Consultant, Professor of Sociology,
C-201, University of Regina,
Saskatchewan

RESEARCHER(S): Tom Ludwig,
Community Organizer: Leadership Training

PROJECT BEGUN: January 1977

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: NORTHERN SASKATCHEWAN: OPPORTUNITIES IN A DILEMMA,
for the IXth World Congress of Sociology: Research Committee
on Innovative Processes in Social Change, International Soc.
Assoc., 1978, Uppsala, Sweden.
Anticipated: "Sandy Bay - A Caring Community". (in process.)

CONTACT: Martin L. Cohnstaedt,
Consultant, Professor of Sociology,
C-201, University of Regina,
Saskatchewan

711.4
(*428.1)

COMMUNITY PLANNING

Card no.: 1036

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	THE IMPACT OF CONSTRUCTION CAMPS IN THE ATHABASCA OIL SANDS REGION
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Athabasca Oil Sands Region, Alberta
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To assess the significance of construction camps in the development of resource communities and to identify their impacts on host communities in the Athabasca Oil Sands region.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Discussions and Interviews with construction companies, contractors, trade unions, local community leaders.
<u>RESEARCH INSTITUTE:</u>	Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Barbara Kasinska-Banas Research Manager
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	1979
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Barbara Kasinska-Banas, Research Manager, Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program, 15th Floor, Oxbridge Place, 9820 - 106 Street, Edmonton, Alberta T5K 2J6 <u>Tel.:</u> 427-3943

624.14
(*455.8)

CONSTRUCTION IN COLD CLIMATES

Card no.: 1057

PROJECT TITLE: DURABILITY OF CONCRETE

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: James Bay, Québec

PURPOSE: To evaluate the durability of various concretes made from local aggregates in northern acid waters such as found in the James Bay Project area. The durability of concrete may prove to be one of the limiting factors in the development of northern regions.

METHODOLOGY: Large concrete specimens made from a variety of cements and aggregates have been submerged in a lake at the James Bay site. The condition of the specimens is monitored yearly.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Energy, Mines and Resources

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: R.J. Brigham,
Assistant Director (Utilization),
555 Booth Street, Ottawa
Tel.: 995-4037

RESEARCHER (S): V.M. Malhotra, E.E. Berry, G.G. Carette

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

REPORTS: MRP/MSL 77-197 (TR) - Acidic Northern Waters. Project Report No. 1

CONTACT: R.J. Brigham,
Assistant Director, (Utilization),
555 Booth Street, Ottawa
Tel.: 995-4037

599.735.5: 577.46: 711
(*430:Dempster Highway)

DALL SHEEP: ENVIRONMENT: LAND UTILIZATION

Card no.: 1116

PROJECT TITLE: DALL SHEEP IN THE AREA OF THE DEMPSTER HIGHWAY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Yukon Territory, Mount Cronin

PURPOSE:

1. Land use planning and environmental management;
2. Regional Resource Inventories.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial surveys, ground observation throughout entire sheep range.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Physical Planning Section,
Northern Roads and Airstrips Division,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. Valerie Hume, Head
Physical Planning Section

RESEARCHER (S): Dr. M. Hoefs,
Yukon Territorial Government.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: March 1979

CONTACT: Dr. Valerie Hume, Head,
Physical Planning Section,
Northern Roads and Airstrips Division,
Northern Affairs Program, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0033

ECOLOGY

Card no.: 1019

PROJECT TITLE: A NATURAL HISTORY THEME STUDY OF A NATURAL AREA OF
CANADIAN SIGNIFICANCE ON THE HORTON-ANDERSON RIVERS
(NATURAL REGION II)

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Horton Plain, Anderson Plain, Parry Peninsula, Nicholson Peninsula,
Baillie Islands, Hornaday River

PURPOSE:

- a) a complete and detailed inventory of the major characteristics of the study area by identifying and describing the natural history themes.
- b) an assessment of the degree of representativity that the natural history value of the study area has.
- c) identifying existing or potential land use which could effect the ecological integrity of the study area.

METHODOLOGY: Candidate areas and sites are categorized and a comparison is made with the region to determine the degree of "representativeness" and "uniqueness".

FINDINGS:

- A) Candidate Natural Areas of Canadian Significance
 - 1) Norton River, Smoking Hills
 - 2) Anderson River
- B)
 - 1) Smoking Hills
 - 2) La Roncière Falls in Hornaday River
 - 3) Old Horton Delta

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Parks Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Carol Morin

RESEARCHER (S): G.W. Scotter - Canadian Wildlife Service, Edmonton
S. Zoltai - Canadian Fisheries Service, Edmonton
D. Karaziuk - Canadian Wildlife Service, Edmonton

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: "Natural Areas of Canadian Significance:" Report of Natural Region II

CONTACT: Carol Morin, Parks Canada,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
Tel.: 994-3011

577.4
(*472)

ECOLOGY

Card no.: 1045

PROJECT TITLE: ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW AND ASSESSMENT - PROPOSED
MACKENZIE RIVER DREDGING PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: The MacKenzie River

PURPOSE: To evaluate the environmental effects of a proposal to increase the navigation
channel depth and re-align the channel at rapids areas.

METHODOLOGY: On site study of bank and bottom stability, sedimentation, hydrology,
flora, fish birds, mammals, resource and water usage and archaeo-
logical sites.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Mr. J.P. Livingston,
Manager, Marine Program,
Dept. of Public Works,
Edmonton, Alberta
Tel.: 425-5622

RESEARCHER (S): Renewable Resources Consulting Services Ltd.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Environmental Review and Assessment: Proposed Mackenzie River Dredging
Project March 1978

CONTACT: D.E. Evans,
Arctic Transportation Directorate,
Dept. of Transport
Tel.: 996-9766

711

(*460: Can. Arctic Archipelago)

ECOLOGY: LAND USE

Card no.: 1139

PROJECT TITLE: ECOLOGY OF THE CANADIAN ARCTIC ARCHIPELAGO: SELECTED REFERENCES. VOLUMES 7 and 8

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Canadian Arctic Archipelago

PURPOSE: To provide a selected bibliography with detailed annotations of the current literature relating to the ecology (terrestrial, freshwater and marine) of the Canadian Arctic Archipelago and to provide indexes to this information by subject and geographic categories and by geographic co-ordinants.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Environmental Studies Divison,
Northern Environmental Protection Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

RESEARCH COORDINATOR: N. Merle Peterson,
Western Ecological Services,
EDMONTON, Alberta.

RESEARCHER(S): N. Merle Peterson,
Western Ecological Services Limited,
EDMONTON, Alberta

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979 - Vol. 7
1980 - Vol. 8

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Vols. 1-6, Ecology of the Canadian Arctic Archipelago: Selected References are available from Dr. D.M. Barnett as noted below.

CONTACT: D.M. Barnett,
Environmental Studies Division,
Northern Environmental Protection Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
OTTAWA, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0044

330.02:
(*428)

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Card no.: 1020

PROJECT TITLE: THE IMPACT OF RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT ON INDIVIDUAL AND FAMILY WELL-BEING

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Athabasca Oil Sands, Alberta

PURPOSE: To identify and integrate the conceptual and empirical issues involved in the relationship between rapid development in the Athabasca Oil Sands region and family and individual adjustment among natives and migrants.

METHODOLOGY: A report on existing research and conceptual ideas conducted and formulated by others. Data from secondary sources, both published and unpublished.

RESEARCH
INSTITUTE: Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Barbara Kasinska-Banas
Research Manager

RESEARCHER (S): Family Research and Consulting Ltd.
Box 236, Substation 11
University Post Office
Edmonton, Alberta

COMPLETED: 1977

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: AOSERP Report in press

CONTACT: Barbara Kasinska-Banas
Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program
15th Floor, Oxbridge Place
9820 - 106 Street,
Edmonton, Alberta T5K 2J6
Tel.: 427-3943

711.42(2)
(*428.1)

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Card no.: 1023

PROJECT TITLE: THE CHRONOLOGY AND CHARACTERISTICS OF ECONOMIC EVOLUTION
IN THE ATHABASCA OIL SANDS REGION SINCE 1961

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECTS: Athabasca Oil Sands Region, Alberta.

PURPOSE: To document, describe and explain the evolution of the local economy
since 1961, including the following sectors:

- the oil sands industry
- the forest and timber industry
- the traditional economic base activities such as hunting, trapping
and fishing
- the agricultural industry
- tourism and recreation
- transportation and construction
- trade and service sectors

METHODOLOGY: Use of literature, administrative and industry sources.

RESEARCH
INSTITUTE: Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Barbara Kasinska-Banas, Research Manager

RESEARCHER (S): P.C. Nichols and Associates Ltd., Edmonton

PROJECT BEGUN: August 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Barbara Kasinska-Banas,
Research Manager,
Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program,
15th Floor, Oxbridge Place,
9820 - 106 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 2J6
Tel.: 427-3943

330.02
(*440)

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Card no.: 1126

PROJECT TITLE: STUDY OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northwest Territories

PURPOSE:

1. To review procedural, financial and other operating aspects of local economic development projects in the Northwest Territories;
2. To assess the success or failure of individual projects;
3. To identify problems and constraints associated with such projects;
4. To assess the need for continuing support for such projects;
5. To make recommendations on overall policy covering specific aspects of local economic development projects.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Northern Policy and Program Review Branch,
Program Review Division,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: B.A. Anderson,
Chief,
Program Review Division

RESEARCHER (S): Dr. Tom Espie

PROJECT
COMPLETED: April 1978

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Operating of Economic Development Projects in the Northwest Territories,
April 1978, Dr. Tom Espie.

CONTACT: B.A. Anderson, Chief,
Program Review Division,
Northern Policy and Program Review Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0322

330.02: 571: 167
(*428.1)

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: ARCHAEOLOGY: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

Card no.: 1021

PROJECT TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF A RESEARCH DESIGN RELATED TO ARCHAEOLOGICAL STUDIES IN THE ATHABASCA OIL SANDS AREA

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Athabasca Oil Sands, Alberta

PURPOSE: To provide an overview of the archaeological potential and the development activities in the oil sands area of Alberta, with a recommended organization and program to maximize the recovery of valuable information through efficient and practical research and effective regulation of responsibilities by government and development agencies.

METHODOLOGY: The use of secondary data sources

FINDINGS: Recommendations on the conducting of an archaeological recovery program.

RESEARCH
INSTITUTE: Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Barbara Kasinska-Banas
Research Manager

RESEARCHER (S): J.F.W. Millar, Ph.D.
University of Saskatchewan

COMPLETED: 1977

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: AOSERP Report 10

CONTACT: Barbara Kasinska-Banas
Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program,
15th Floor, Oxbridge Place
9820 - 106 Street,
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 2J6
Tel.: 427-3943

711.42(2)
(*428.1)

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: COMMUNITY SURVEY

Card no.: 1026

PROJECT TITLE: LOCAL BUSINESS ECONOMY IN THE FORT MCMURRAY AREA

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Fort McMurray, Alberta

PURPOSE: To analyze the supply-demand dynamics of the Central Business District in Fort McMurray in 1978/79. To forecast future trends pertaining to local business development, in relation to growth scenarios, in order to furnish information that will help interested agencies to plan for accommodation of the in-migration of people associated with the subsequent oil sands development.

METHODOLOGY: Analysis of research components:
- Inventory and Survey of Local Business
- Survey of Consumer Prices and Housing
- Survey of Key Cost Sectors.

RESEARCH
INSTITUTE: Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Barbara Kasinska-Banas
Research Manager

RESEARCHER (S): Peter Nichols and Associates Ltd.

PROJECT BEGUN: April 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Barbara Kasinska-Banas,
Research Manager,
Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program,
15th Floor, Oxbridge Place,
9820 - 106 Street,
Edmonton, Alberta T5K 2J6
Tel.: 427-3943

711.42(2) (Frobisher Bay)
(*440)

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: COMMUNITY SURVEY

Card no.: 1041

PROJECT TITLE: FROBISHER BAY DOCK COST-BENEFIT ANALYSIS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Frobisher Bay; Baffin Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To carry out by means of cost benefit analysis, an economic assessment of the merits of a docking facility at Frobisher Bay that would propose to resolve the many problems associated with the Sealift operation i.e., the transfer of cargo from ship to shore either by using lighters or by beaching the vessel.

METHODOLOGY: Cost benefit analysis.

FINDINGS: A productivity analysis of each conventional method of cargo handling at Frobisher Bay, in comparison with hypothetical dockside handling of cargo, reveals that there will be a rise in productivity (i.e. daily rated handling capacity), accompanied by a quicker turn-around of vessels and other cost savings accruing mostly to water carriers. Moreover, a minimum value of tonnage and the maximum freight rate, for both dry cargo and P.O.L., below which it would not pay to build and operate a dock, have been determined. The present volume of seaborne cargo, at least in the short run, and the prevalent ocean freight rates which have been going down over the last 3 years, raise the question on the advisability of such a large capital project at this time.
The safest strategy of investment would, therefore, be to wait until increases in tonnage and/or in freight rates signal clearly the infrastructure requirements.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Transport Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: R.A. Drouin,
Senior Policy and Economic Advisor,
Arctic Transportation Directorate,
21st Floor, Tower C.,
Place de Ville, Ottawa
Tel.: 996-9766

RESEARCHER (S): R.A. Drouin

PROJECT BEGUN: June 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT:

R.A. Drouin,
Senior Policy and Economic Advisor,
Arctic Transportation Directorate,
21st Floor, Tower C.,
Place de Ville, Ottawa

Tel.: 996-9766

330.02: 312
(*428.1)

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: DEMOGRAPHIC STATISTICS

Card no.: 1029

PROJECT TITLE: COMPENDIUM OF EXISTING STATISTICS FOR THE FORT MCMURRAY AREA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Fort McMurray, Alberta

PURPOSE: To develop a compendium of presently available institutional statistics which illustrate the salient demographic, social and economic trends in social conditions in the Fort McMurray area, from 1961 to the present. This will provide an information base for use by the interested agencies and a method for monitoring the changes in social conditions associated with future oil sands development in the region.

METHODOLOGY: Compilation of pertinent institutional statistics.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Barbara Kasinska-Banas, Research Manager

RESEARCHER (S): Alberta Bureau of Statistics, Edmonton

PROJECT BEGUN: April 1979

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: Barbara Kasinska-Banas,
Research Manager,
Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program,
15th Floor, Oxbridge Place,
9820 - 106 Street,
Edmonton, Alberta T5K 2J6
Tel.: 427-3943

330.02: 93
(*428.1)

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: HISTORY

Card no.: 1024

PROJECT TITLE: HISTORY OF SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT IN THE ATHABASCA OIL SANDS REGION BETWEEN 1890 AND 1960's.

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Athabasca Oil Sands Region, Alberta

PURPOSE: To furnish a context for contemporary social and economic impacts associated with oil sands development. This will be done by providing a descriptive and interpretive history of the relationships between people, their ecology and the manner in which they have used resources in the Athabasca Oil Sands region between 1890 and 1960's and by relating past history to the present developments.

METHODOLOGY: Analysis of Data obtained between November 1977 and December 1978 by the Oral History program and that from traditional primary and secondary sources.

RESEARCH
INSTITUTE: Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Barbara Kasinska-Banas
Research Manager

RESEARCHER (S): Boreal Institute, University of Alberta, Edmonton

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: September 1979

CONTACT: Barbara Kasinska-Banas
Research Manager,
Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program,
15th Floor, Oxbridge Place,
9820 - 106 Street,
Edmonton, Alberta
Tel.: 427-3943

330.02: 622.323
(*428.1)

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: OIL EXPLOITATION

Card no.: 1030

PROJECT TITLE: THE STUDY OF IMPACTS OF THE ATHABASCA OIL SANDS
DEVELOPMENT ON PEOPLE IN THE REGION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Athabasca Oil Sands Region, Alberta

PURPOSE: To identify the relationships that exist between the different stages of oil
sands development activities, the social and demographic conditions and
the adjustment of people to life in the region. This will help to analyze
and explain the impacts of oil sands development on people in the region.

METHODOLOGY: Field work, analysis of secondary data sources.

RESEARCH
INSTITUTE: Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Barbara Kasinska-Banas, Research Manager

RESEARCHER (S): Dr. John Gartrell, University of Alberta, Edmonton.

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: Barbara Kasinska-Banas,
Research Manager,
Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program,
15th Floor, Oxbridge Place,
9820 - 106 Street,
Edmonton, Alberta T5K 2J6
Tel.: 427-3943

330.02: 656.6: 167
(*428.1)

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: OIL TECHNOLOGY: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

Card no.: 1028

PROJECT TITLE: CONCEPTUAL MODEL FOR STUDY OF IMPACTS OF OIL SANDS
DEVELOPMENT ON PEOPLE IN THE FORT MACMURRAY AREA

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Fort McMurray, Alberta

PURPOSE: To develop a model which would define the key areas of social concern,
determine the information needs in each of those areas that are relevant
to planning considerations of the interested agencies. Identify proper research
methods for obtaining information to help these agencies maximize the
positive effects and minimize the negative effects of future oil sands developm
on people.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews with relevant government agencies

RESEARCH
INSTITUTE: Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Barbara Kasinska-Banas, Research Manager

RESEARCHER (S): Dr. E.B. Harvey, Urban Dimensions Group, Inc., Toronto.

PROJECT BEGUN: January 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Barbara Kasinska-Banas,
Research Manager,
Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program,
15th Floor, Oxbridge Place,
9820 - 106 Street,
Edmonton, Alberta T5K 2J6
Tel.: 427-3943

330.02: 302
(*440: *430)

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

Card no.: 1128

PROJECT TITLE: REGIONAL SOCIO-ECONOMIC REVIEW REQUIREMENTS AND PROCESSES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northwest Territories
Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To determine the requirements for review of the regional socio-economic impacts of northern development activities and to develop procedural and institutional options for the conduct of such reviews.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Northern Policy and Program Review Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: B.A. Anderson, Chief,
Program Review Division,
Northern Policy and Program Review Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0322

330.02: 362
(*428.1)

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: SOCIAL SERVICES

Card no.: 1027

PROJECT TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF SERVICE DELIVERY SYSTEMS IN THE ATHABASCA OIL SANDS REGION SINCE 1961

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Athabasca Oil Sands Region, Alberta

PURPOSE: To document and describe the development of networks and facilities for delivery of Services by both public and private sectors in the Athabasca Oil Sands region since 1961, in order to provide information and to develop projections which will help interested agencies to plan for a rational accommodation of future in-migration of people.

METHODOLOGY: Use of documents

RESEARCH
INSTITUTE: Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Barbara Kasinska-Banas
Research Manager

PROJECT BEGUN: To begin April 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: November 1979

CONTACT: Barbara Kasinska-Banas,
Research Manager,
Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program,
15th Floor, Oxbridge Place,
9820 - 106 Street,
Edmonton, Alberta T5K 2J6
Tel.: 427-3943

37:325.454
(Indians)
(*428)

EDUCATION

Card No.: 1065

PROJECT TITLE: ETHNOGRAPHY OF THE BLUE QUILLS SCHOOL (1930-1971)

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Blue Quills School Area; St. Paul;
Saddle Lake; Northeastern Alberta

PURPOSE: Collection of data for an anthropological case study of Indian
schooling in Canada.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews with students, teachers and staff. Interviews conducted
on reserves. Forty interviews with former students. Ten interviews
with former teachers and school staff. Majority of these were
taped. Also, archival material was collected at the District
Office of the Department of Indian Affairs in St. Paul and at
the Saddle Reserve Cultural Centre.

UNIVERSITY: University of Alberta,
Department of Anthropology,
Edmonton, Alberta T6G 2H4

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. A.D. Fisher,
Department of Anthropology,

RESEARCHER(S): Diane Persson

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Ph.D. Thesis

CONTACT: Dr. A.D. Fisher,
Department of Anthropology,
University of Alberta,
Edmonton, Alberta T6G 2H4
(403) 432-3111

371.214: 614
(*41N:*38:*548)

EDUCATION CURRICULUM: PUBLIC HEALTH

Card no.: 1097

PROJECT TITLE: COMPARATIVE STUDY OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF EDUCATIONAL AND HEALTH SYSTEMS IN POLAR AREAS, ESPECIALLY CANADA, SCANDINAVIA AND GREENLAND.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Canada, Greenland, Scandinavia

PURPOSE: To determine if there are similar approaches and problems related to the topic.

METHODOLOGY: Some Field Observation.
To date largely documentary-newspapers, diaries, memoirs, reports, personal correspondence, interviews, transcripts or public hearings.

FINDINGS: Similar Historical stages, especially role of church. Similar problems related to development of settlements, and concerns such as alcoholism. Similar demands to use schools as means to preserve indigenous cultures.

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Robert J. MacDonald
University College
University of Calgary

Tel: 284-6428

RESEARCHER (S): Robert J. MacDonald
Sessional Lecturer, Canadian Studies Programme

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

CONTACT: Robert J. MacDonald
University College
University of Calgary

Tel: 284-6428

EMPLOYMENT: MANPOWER AND TRAINING

Card no.: 1022

PROJECT TITLE: NATIVE EMPLOYMENT PATTERNS IN THE ATHABASCA OIL SANDS REGION

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Athabasca Oil Sands, Fort McMurray area.

PURPOSE: To determine and analyze all employment patterns of indigenous in-migrant and transient native workers in the region, with emphasis on the workers in the major industries.

To assess the effectiveness of existing training employment programs which are to facilitate the adjustment of native people to the industrial environment of the future.

To identify ways which would help native people cope successfully with the industrial work world.

METHODOLOGY: File analysis in Fort McMurray and Edmonton.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Barbara Kasinska-Banas
Research Manager

RESEARCHER (S): The Canadian Institute for Research in the Behavioral and Social Sciences, Calgary.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

COMPLETED: December 1978

CONTACT: Barbara Kasinska-Banas
Research Manager,
Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program,
15th Floor, Oxbridge Place
9820 - 106 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
Tel.: 427-3943

628.5
(*424.1)

ENVIRONMENT

Card no.: 1105

PROJECT TITLE: PREDICTING THE EFFECTS OF POLLUTION ON SUB-ARCTIC LAKES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Schefferville, Quebec

PURPOSE: To predict effects of pollution on sub-arctic lakes.

METHODOLOGY: This is an experimental study involving the addition of nutrients to a selected series of lakes findings. Until now, we have been involved in gathering the prefertilization background information on experimental lakes. Our findings are that these lakes in their natural state are the purest and the least enriched that have ever been recorded.

GOVERNMENT
DEAPRTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern
Affairs, Ottawa

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Frank Rigler,
Chairman,
Department of Biology,
McGill University, Montreal, P.Q.
Tel.: 392-4649

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1982

CONTACT: Frank Rigler,
Chairman,
Department of Biology,
McGill University, Montreal, P.Q.
Tel.: 392-4649

577.46
(*41N)

ENVIRONMENT

Card no.: 1137

PROJECT TITLE: PREDICTION OF EFFECT OF INCREASED PHOSPHORUS LOADING
ON SUB-ARCTIC LAKES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada, North of 60

PURPOSE: This project will enable the department to determine the development capacity of lakes from a few simple variables that can be obtained from maps and weather records. By development capacity is meant how much development can be located in a lake basin without bringing about unacceptable changes in water quality in the lake. The project has already been useful in planning cottage developments near Yellowknife.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Environmental Studies Division,
Northern Environmental Protection Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

RESEARCH
COORDINATOR: G.A. Yarranton, Chief,
Environmental Studies Division.

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. F. Rigler, Department of Biology, McGill University

PROJECT BEGUN: April 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: March 1979

CONTACT: G.A. Yarranton, Chief,
Environmental Studies Division,
Northern Environmental Protection Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
OTTAWA, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0044

577.42
(*41N)

ENVIRONMENT: ADAPTATION TO COLD

Card no.: 1046

PROJECT TITLE: COLD STRESS METER

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE: To develop a portable instrument which registers an index of the environmental factors which affect human thermal comfort in the cold.

METHODOLOGY: An electronic instrument has been designed which senses ambient temperature, wind velocity and solar radiation and displays the Burton Still Shade Temperature. Several prototypes have been constructed and are being evaluated at CFS Churchill, Manitoba.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of National Defence

RESEARCHER (S): Chief, Defence and Civil Institute
of Environmental Medicine,
P.O. Box 2000,
Downsview, Ontario
M3M 3B9

PROJECT BEGUN: 1971

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1978-80

CONTACT: Chief, Defence and Civil Institute of Environmental Medicine,
P.O. Box 2000,
Downsview, Ontario
M3M 3B9

577.42
(*41N)

ENVIRONMENT: ADAPTATION TO COLD

Card no.: 1048

PROJECT TITLE: PHYSIOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT OF MAN'S PERFORMANCE IN COLD ENVIRONMENTS.

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE: To detect and measure physiological changes in man exposed to cold environments.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of National Defence

RESEARCHER (S): S.D. Livingstone,
Defence and Civil Institute
of Environmental Medicine,
P.O. Box 2000,
Downsview, Ontario
Tel.: 663-4240 Ext. 275

PROJECT BEGUN: 1950

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: S.D. Livingstone, Defence and Civil Institute
of Environmental Medicine,
P.O. Box 2000,
Downsview, Ontario
M3M 3B9

577.42
(*41N)

ENVIRONMENT: ADAPTATION TO COLD

Card no.: 1051

PROJECT TITLE: HEAT FLOW IN AN ARCTIC TENT

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE: To determine the heat flow mechanisms which operate inside heated Arctic tentage in order to gain information relevant to the design of new tentage with improved thermal efficiency.

METHODOLOGY: Controlled laboratory measurement of internal temperature, ventilation requirements of different tentage, computer analysis, design of tentage to optimize parameters.

FINDINGS: False ceilings, floor (input) ventilation, liner material, tent shapes, types of heaters, external environment, etc. contribute to observed heat flow in a given tent.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of National Defence

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. J.M. McAndless,
Head,
Environmental Protection Section

RESEARCHER (S): Dr. B. Farnworth
Mr. R.J. Osczevski

PROJECT BEGUN: January 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1980

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: DREO Technical Note 77-23. The Microclimate of a Ten-Man Arctic Tent, R.J. Osczevski, G.P. Underwood and T.A. Oftedal.

CONTACT: Dr. J.M. McAndless, Head,
Environmental Protection Section,
Defence Research Establishment,
Ottawa
Tel.: 596-9289

577.42
(*41N)

ENVIRONMENT: ADAPTATION TO COLD

Card no.: 1052

PROJECT TITLE: PHYSICAL PROTECTION AGAINST NATURAL ENVIRONMENTS:
COLD-WEATHER PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE: To design a light-weight clothing system which will provide a higher level of protection against Arctic climate during sedentary activities as compared to the standard Canadian Forces clothing system. In addition the new system will more readily permit variation of thermal insulation in response to changes in temperature or work rate.

METHODOLOGY: Computer modeling of clothing design parameters, design and construction of prototypes, laboratory testing (cold chamber), field evaluations.

FINDINGS: A system incorporating a face protector, insulated trousers and a two lightweight parka system using new insulating materials has promise.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of National Defence

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. J.M. McAndless,
Head,
Environmental Protection Section

RESEARCHER (S): Mr. R.J. Osczevski

PROJECT BEGUN: January 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Dr. J.M. McAndless, Head,
Environmental Protection Section,
Defence Research Establishment,
Ottawa
Tel.: 596-9289

577.42
(*41N)

ENVIRONMENT: ADAPTATION TO COLD

Card no.: 1053

PROJECT TITLE: THERMOGRAPHIC STUDY OF BODY HEAT LOSS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE: To investigate mechanisms of human body heat loss in the cold (with and without protective equipment).

METHODOLOGY: An automated thermographic system has been developed for the determination of mean skin temperatures. The system has been applied to a variety of cold stress situations.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of National Defence

PROJECT BEGUN: 1974

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: L.D. Reed,
Defence and Civil Institute of
Environmental Medicine,
Department of National Defence,
P.O. Box 2000,
Downsview, Ontario
M3M 3B9

PROJECT TITLE: ESKIMO (INUIT) SETTLEMENT IN NORTHERN QUEBEC, PARTICULARLY IN THE QUEBEC-NORTHWEST TERRITORIES FRONTIER ZONE, SINCE 1610.

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Quebec north of the 58th parallel

PURPOSE: The main objectives of the research are as follows:

1. To show the distribution of Eskimo settlement in Northern Quebec, particularly in the Quebec-Northwest Territories frontier zone, and its evolution in space and time since 1610, the year when the first known contact between Europeans and the Eskimos of the coastal regions of the Quebec-Labrador peninsula was made;
2. To analyse the migrations across the Ungava peninsula (Payne Lake and Lake Minto sectors), in the subarctic zone (Fort McKenzie and Lac de la Hutte-Sauvage sectors) and on the Labrador coast;
3. To study the extent of the living and hunting areas of the Eskimos in the region in question from the establishment of initial contacts down to the present;
4. To show the limnological symbiosis, on both sides of the existing Quebec-Northwest Territories frontier, fostered by factors relating to physical geography: insularity, coastal topography, ice drift, wildlife resources;
5. To analyse the repercussions of government policies on the distribution of settlement: disappearance of seasonal camps; relocation (Inuidjuarmiuts at Resolute, Killinirmiuts at Bell Inlet, and so on); territorial division under the Agreement Concerning James Bay and Northern Quebec.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Northern Social Research Division
Northern Co-ordination and Social Development Branch
Northern Affairs Program
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Donat Savoie
Chief
Northern Social Research Division

RESEARCHER(S): B. Robitaille
Université Laval
Centre d'études nordiques

PROJECT BEGUN: June 1, 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: March 31, 1979

CONTACT: Donat Savoie
Chief
Northern Social Research Division
Northern Co-ordination and Social Development Branch
Northern Affairs Program
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière
Ottawa, Ontario

Tel.: (819) 997-9120

639.2.001: 577.46
(*430:Liard)

FISHERIES RESEARCH: ENVIRONMENT

Card no.: 1118

PROJECT TITLE: FISHERIES STUDY IN LIARD VALLEY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Lower Liard Valley, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To monitor fish in one or two streams before, during and after road construction.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Northern Roads and Airstrips Division,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Peter Ferris,
Environmental Engineering,
Environmental Studies Division, Northern Environmental Protection
Branch, Northern Affairs Program, D.I.N.A.

RESEARCHER (S): Greg McKinnon

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1981

CONTACT: Peter Ferris, Environmental Engineering,
Environmental Studies Division,
Northern Environmental Protection Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0044

612.39:39
(*41N)

FOOD HABITS: INUIT

Card No.: 1089

PROJECT TITLE: INUIT GASTRONOMY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canadian Arctic, Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE To assemble a comprehensive bibliography pertinent to projected future research on the social and cultural significance of food and feeding arrangements in the contemporary Canadian Arctic.

METHODOLOGY: Literature Search

UNIVERSITY: McMaster University
Department of Anthropology

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Milton M.R. Freeman

RESEARCHER(S): K. Howard Kirkby,
Research Assistant

CONTACT: Milton M.R. Freeman,
Professor of Anthropology,
McMaster University,
Hamilton, Ontario
L8S 4L9
416-525-9140 Ext. 4424

614:546.49:39
(*424.1)

HEALTH: MERCURY: NATIVE PEOPLES

Card No.: 1076

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	EFFECT OF EATING HABITS ON MERCURY LEVELS AMONG INUIT.
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Sugluk, Quebec
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To obtain a better assessment of the use of country food, balancing protein intake against mercury risk.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Study of the local eating habits. Assessment of the effects that should be expected to result from any future change in diet.
<u>UNIVERSITY:</u>	Carleton University, Department of Sociology-Anthropology
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Margaret Wheatley
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Margaret Wheatley, Department of Sociology-Anthropology, Carleton University, Ottawa Tel: 231-2705

614
(*428.1)

HEALTH: PUBLIC

Card no.: 1035

PROJECT TITLE: ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH IN THE ATHABASCA OIL SANDS REGION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Athabasca Oil Sands Region, Alberta

PURPOSE: To develop an understanding of the relationship between environmental changes induced by oil sands development and human health. To provide information on which could be based policy decisions for the protection of environmental quality.

RESEARCH
INSTITUTE: Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Barbara Kasinska-Banas
Research Manager

RESEARCHER (S): Dr. Clive Dennis, Prairie Institute of Environmental Health

PROJECT BEGUN: April 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: Barbara Kasinska-Banas,
Research Manager,
Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program,
15th Floor, Oxbridge Place,
9820 - 106 Street,
Edmonton, Alberta T5K 2J6
Tel.: 427-3943

362.1: 613.83: 613.81
(*430)

HEALTH SERVICES: DRUG ADDICTION: ALCOHOLISM

Card no.: 1104

PROJECT TITLE: DRUG AND ALCOHOL TREATMENT PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT
- B.C. AND YUKON

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Yukon

PURPOSE: To assist the Alcohol and Drug Treatment Program of the Yukon in establishing a program monitoring an evaluation system to improve the quality of their treatment effectiveness; to help in the systematic development of new and innovative alcohol treatment program; to develop and test client outcome measures.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Health and Welfare,
Ottawa, Ontario

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. Park O. Davidson,
Professor and Director,
Clinical/Community Psychology Program UBC,
Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1W5
Tel: 228-6327

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: Dr. Park O. Davidson,
Professor and Director,
Clinical/Community Psychology Program UBC,
Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1W5
Tel.: 228-6327

362.1:614.25
(*430:*440:*429:*428:
*427:*426:*425)

HEALTH SERVICES: NURSES

Card No.: 1090

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	FIELD EVALUATION OF NURSES PRACTISING IN ISOLATED NURSING STATIONS
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Nursing Stations in Yukon, N.W.T., B.C., Alta., Sask., Manitoba, and Ontario that are under federal auspices.
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To determine if the Clinical Training Program (CTP) has systematically improved the clinical skills of those who have taken the course.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	True experimental design with random selection and assignment. Control group is composed of nurses who have not taken the CTP. Criteria include retrospective and prospective record reviews, observation of nurse-patient encounters, simulation exercises, paper and pencil theoretical exercises.
<u>UNIVERSITY:</u>	University of Alberta, Edmonton
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	C.B. Hazlett, Associate Professor, Health Services Administration, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta (403) 432-6545
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Joy Edwards, Val Beynon, Diana Clark, Kerry Toll, Jean Fraser, Joan Wagner, Ruth Sutherland.
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	July 1977
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	June, 1980
<u>REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS:</u>	<u>PRIMARY CARE NURSING: A MANUAL OF CLINICAL SKILLS</u> McGraw-Hill Ryerson, August, 1977.
<u>CONTACT:</u>	C.B. Hazlett, Assoc. Prof., Div. Health Services Admin., University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta (403) 432-6545

93:
(*428.1)

HISTORY: ATHABASCA OIL SANDS

Card no.: 1025

PROJECT TITLE: ORAL HISTORY OF THE ATHABASCA OIL SANDS REGION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Athabasca Oil Sands Region, Alberta

PURPOSE: To record, analyse and interpret the oral historical recollections of people who have lived for approximately fifty years in the oil sands communities in order to provide a historical context for the study of impacts of oil sands development on the following areas:

1. Human Habitat
2. Economic History
3. Population Migration
4. Relationship between Society and various levels of Government

METHODOLOGY: Taped interviews

RESEARCH
INSTITUTE: Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Barbara Kasinska-Banas
Research Manager

RESEARCHER (S): Boreal Institute, University of Alberta

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Barbara Kasinska-Banas
Research Manager,
Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program,
15th Floor, Oxbridge Place
9820 - 106 Street,
Edmonton, Alberta
Tel.: 427-3943

93: 577.46
(*425)

HISTORY: ENVIRONMENT

Card no.: 1155

PROJECT TITLE: HISTORY OF THE TEMAGAMI LAKES AND FOREST (NORTHERN ONTARIO)

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Northeastern Ontario - Temagami

PURPOSE: History of man's impact on his environment: Native and Euro-Canadian: Resources, Recreation, Governmental.

METHODOLOGY: Historical Research: Archives, Government Documents, Interviews.

UNIVERSITY: Trent University,
History Department,
Peterborough, Ontario.

RESEARCH COORDINATOR: Bruce W. Hodgins,
History Department,
Trent University,
Peterborough, Ontario
Tel.: (709) 748-1256

RESEARCHER(S): Bruce W. Hodgins and Jamie Benidickson,
Trent University,
Peterborough, Ontario

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1982

PUBLICATIONS: "Resource Management Conflict in the Temagami Forest, 1898-1914", Historical Papers, 1978 (C.H.A. Ottawa, 1979) "The Temagami Indians and Canadian Federalism 1867-1943," Laurentian University Review, February 1979.

CONTACT: Bruce W. Hodgins,
History Department,
Trent University,
Peterborough, Ontario
Tel.: (709) 748-1256

93: 622.342
(*430)

HISTORY: KLONDIKE GOLD RUSH

Card no.: 1007

PROJECT TITLE: THE URBAN HISTORY OF DAWSON CITY: LITERATURE REVIEW

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Dawson City

PURPOSE: To assess the secondary sources pertaining to the urban history of Dawson City from 1896.

METHODOLOGY: Traditional historical bibliography-annotated

FINDINGS: The myths of Dawson are not reflected in the historic reality. This reality has been distorted by the flood of contemporary writing that surrounded the Goldrush.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Parks Canada - Prairie Region.

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Ian Clarke
Head, Northern History Research
114 Garry Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3C 1G1
Tel.: 949-2959

RESEARCHER (S): Hal Guest

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Dawson City: San Francisco of the North; or Boomtown in a Bog?

CONTACT: Hal Guest
2A - 442 Assiniboine Avenue
Winnipeg, Manitoba
Tel.: 1-204-944-1053

93: 622.342
(*430)

HISTORY: KLONDIKE GOLD RUSH AND CHILKOOT PASS

Card no.: 1017

PROJECT TITLE: LITERATURE REVIEW OF THE HISTORY OF THE CHILKOOT PASS
ROUTE INTO THE YUKON INTERIOR

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Chilkoot and Upper Yukon River

PURPOSE: To assess the themes and historical resources associated with the Chilkoot
Pass and the Klondike Gold Rush as a preliminary step to the production
of the history of the Chilkoot.

METHODOLOGY: Traditional historical literature review

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Parks Canada, Prairie Region

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Ian Clarke
Head, Northern History Research
114 Garry Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
Tel.: 949-2959

RESEARCHER (S): Richard Friesen

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: The Chilkoot: A Literature Review.

CONTACT: Richard Friesen
Parks Canada, Prairie Region
114 Garry Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
Tel.: 949-2959

(Ellesmere Islands): 93
(*462.2)

HISTORY: REGIONAL

Card no.: 1059

PROJECT TITLE: ELLESMERE ISLAND RESEARCH PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Bache Peninsula region, east coast of Ellesmere Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE:

- 1) To define the cultural history of the Bache Peninsula region.
- 2) To obtain information on environmental and ecological changes since deglaciation in relation to cultural events.
- 3) To study the patterns of cultural/ecological changes in a broader geographical context.

METHODOLOGY: Archaeological site surveys in 1977 and 1978. Excavation and testing of key sites.

FINDINGS: The study area was an important settlement location prehistorically. This area also served as an important crossing point to Greenland throughout the various stages of human occupation in the High Arctic. A number of Norse artifacts have been located in Thule culture dwellings on several sites suggesting either direct or indirect contact between the Inuit and the Norsemen in this area.

RESEARCH
INSTITUTES: The Arctic Institute of North America
Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, Polar Continental Shelf Project.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. Peter Schledermann,
Staff Scientist,
Arctic Institute of North America,
University of Calgary,
Calgary, Alberta
Tel: (403) 284-3388

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1983

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: "An Archaeological Survey of Bache Peninsula, Ellesmere Island". Arctic, Vol. 30 (4) (in press), 1977, Peter Schledermann.

CONTACT: Dr. Peter Schledermann,
Staff Scientist,
Arctic Institute of North America,
University of Calgary.

312.5: 528.93.003.62
(*427)

HOUSING STATISTICS: MAP SYMBOLS

Card no.: 1106

PROJECT TITLE: MAPPING PROJECT FOR THE HOUSING NEEDS SURVEY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northern Saskatchewan

PURPOSE: To produce a visual representation of data gathered in the 1976 housing needs survey on unincorporated communities in Northern Saskatchewan. This survey was carried out by the Northern Municipal Council with assistance from the Institute for Northern Studies.

METHODOLOGY: Entailed the placement of coded characters onto master copies of maps depicting the 30-odd unincorporated communities in northern Saskatchewan. These characters represented various categories of information gathered on housing conditions, structure, and foundation type, area, number of rooms, and year of construction.

UNIVERSITY: Institute for Northern Studies,
University of Saskatchewan.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Mervin Hey,
Research Officer,
Institute for Northern Studies, University of Saskatchewan,
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan S7N 0W0
Tel.: 343-4336

PROJECT BEGUN: March 1978

CONTACT: Mervin Hey,
Research Officer,
Institute for Northern Studies, University of Saskatchewan,
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan S7N 0W0
Tel.: 343-4336

HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

Card no.: 1034

PROJECT TITLE: HUMAN ECOLOGY IN THE ATHABASCA OIL SANDS REGION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Athabasca Oil Sands Region, Alberta

PURPOSE: To define the concept of human ecology of the Athabasca Oil Sands Region.
To assess the relationships between people and their changing natural and
man made environments. To develop a framework that would facilitate
an ecological interpretation of Human System Research.

METHODOLOGY: Use of secondary data sources

RESEARCH
INSTITUTE: Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Barbara Kasinska-Banas
Research Manager

RESEARCHER (S): Human System Research Officer, Alberta Oil Sands Environmental
Research Program.

PROJECT BEGUN: April 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: Barbara Kasinska-Banas,
Research Manager,
Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program,
15th Floor, Oxbridge Place,
9820 - 106 Street,
Edmonton, Alberta T5K 2J6
Tel.: 427-3943

312
(*428.1)

HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

Card no.: 1037

PROJECT TITLE: BASELINE STUDY OF HUMAN ADJUSTMENT IN THE FORT MCMURRAY AREA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Fort McMurray, Alberta

PURPOSE: Identify and determine the significance of various dimensions and aspects of the adjustment of people to the current and past conditions of life in the study area.

METHODOLOGY: Field research in the form of interviews and questionnaires

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Alberta Oil Sand Environmental Research Program

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Barbara Kasinska-Banas
Research Manager

RESEARCHER (S): Dr. John Gartrell, University of Alberta

PROJECT BEGUN: April 1979

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Barbara Kasinska-Banas,
Research Manager,
Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program,
15th Floor, Oxbridge Place,
9820 - 106 Street,
Edmonton, Alberta T5K 2J6
Tel.: 427-3943

312: 577.4
(*428.1)

HUMAN GEOGRAPHY: ATHABASCA TAR SANDS: ECOLOGICAL STUDY

Card no.: 1038

PROJECT TITLE: ENVIRONMENTAL PERCEPTIONS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Athabasca Oil Sand Region, Alberta

PURPOSE: To review the current state of knowledge on the effects that perception of the biophysical environmental characteristics in the oil sands region may have on human behaviour. To define the conceptual and empirical issues included in the relationship between people and their changing natural and man-made environments.

METHODOLOGY: Literature review

RESEARCH
INSTITUTE: Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Barbara Kasinska-Banas
Research Manager

RESEARCHER (S): Graham Brawn and Associates Ltd., Edmonton

PROJECT BEGUN: October 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: July 1979

CONTACT: Barbara Kasinska-Banas,
Research Manager,
Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program,
15th Floor, Oxbridge Place,
9820 - 106 Street,
Edmonton, Alberta T5K 2J6
Tel.: 427-3943

639:711
(*41N:*49)

HUNTING: ECOLOGY, LAND USE

Card No.: 1088

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	ECOLOGIC ADAPTATION AMONG ARCTIC HUNTERS
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Canadian Arctic and Northwest Alaska
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To indicate the nature of the ecological adaptation of recent selected Inuit/Inupiat communities, and especially to analyse the role which hunting plays in these modernizing societies.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	The analysis of the data will be from an ecological perspective.
<u>UNIVERSITY:</u>	McMaster University, Department of Anthropology.
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Milton M.R. Freeman, Professor of Anthropology, McMaster University, Hamilton, Ontario L8S 4L9 416-525-9140 Ext. 4424
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Milton M.R. Freeman
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	Summer 1980
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Milton M.R. Freeman, Professor of Anthropology, McMaster University, Hamilton, Ontario L8S 4L9 416-525-9140 Ext. 4424

621.311: 621.22:
342
(*440)

HYDRO ELECTRIC POWER: PUBLIC LAW

Card no.: 1087

PROJECT TITLE: DECISION PROCESSES FOR HYDROELECTRIC POWER DEVELOPMENT
IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Strutt Lake, Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: A case study of the decision processes leading to the construction
of a Hydro-electric Power Project in the Northwest Territories. Specific
purposes are as follows:

1. To describe the legal and administrative structure governing
the decision making processes for the project.
2. To provide a detailed description of the interactions among public
and private organizations which led to the decision.
3. To determine whether there were parties with a significant interest
in the decision which did not participate in the decision process
and if such parties were excluded, to determine why they did
not participate.
4. To criticize the decision process in terms of democratic theory.

METHODOLOGY:

1. Review of the sources dealing with the legal and administrative
structures which are in this project. i.e. statutes governing the
activities of the Northern Canada Power Commission, the Northern
Inland Waters Act, as well as agency reports and correspondence
with agency officials.
2. Interviews with individuals who participate/participated in the
decision making process.
3. Environmental, social and economic effects to be ascertained
in a general way from project documents, hearings and interviews.

UNIVERSITY: Westwater Research Centre, University of British Columbia,
2075 Westbrook Mall, Vancouver, British Columbia.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Irving K. Fox, Professor, Westwater Research Centre
Tel.: 228-2211

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION:

April 1980

CONTACT:

Professor Irving K. Fox,
Westwater Research Centre,
University of British Columbia,
2075 Westbrook Mall,
VANCOUVER, B.C.
Tel.: 228-2211

621.311: 621.22
(*440)

HYDROELECTRIC POWER

Card no.: 1147

PROJECT TITLE: HYDRO POWER SURVEY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: Confirmation of Hydro Power potential identified by an office study done by GEPAC Consultants in 1971.

METHODOLOGY: Each site identified in the 1971 study will be inspected on the ground to confirm the available head, geological suitability of site and provide a layout of the power-house and spillway.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Water Resources Division,
Water Engineering and Planning Section,
Northern Environment Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

RESEARCH
COORDINATOR: A.R. Waroway,
Hydrologist,
Water Engineering and Planning Section.

RESEARCHER(S): Underwood-McLellan

PROJECT BEGUN 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: March 1979

CONTACT: A.R. Waroway,
Water Resources Division,
Water Engineering and Planning Section,
Northern Environment Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
OTTAWA, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0443

341: 502.7
(*440)

INTERNATIONAL LAW: WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT

Card no.: 1102

PROJECT TITLE: LEGAL PROBLEMS IN THE INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT OF
A WILDLIFE ZONE IN THE ARCTIC

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northern Yukon

PURPOSE: This thesis is undertaken in anticipation of proposed Canada/U.S. migratory
caribou management treaty and similar arrangements respecting other
migratory northern mammals.

METHODOLOGY: Comparative study of world experience with such international arrangements.

UNIVERSITY: West Water Research Centre
2075 Westbrook Place
Vancouver, B.C.
228-3403

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: D. McRae,
Professor of Law,
University of British Columbia, Vancouver, B.C.
Tel.: 228-3403

RESEARCHER (S): Nigel Banks
LLM Candidate

PROJECT BEGUN: January 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: September 1979

CONTACT: D. McRae,
Professor of Law,
University of British Columbia,
Vancouver, B.C.
Tel.: 228-3403

614.449.57
(*41N)

INSECTS: PROTECTIVE MEASURES AGAINST

Card no.: 1050

PROJECT TITLE: STUDY OF IMPROVED COMPOUNDS, EQUIPMENT AND METHODS
FOR BITING FLY CONTROL

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE: To ensure that biting fly control compounds and techniques at CF Bases
are effective with minimum environmental disturbance.

METHODOLOGY: Experimental formulations and equipment are field evaluated at CF
Base during the mosquito and blackfly seasons.

FINDINGS: Baygon continues to be the pesticide of choice for adult mosquito and blackfly
control although some of the synthetic pyrethroids show considerable potential.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of National Defence

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: I.S. Lindsay

RESEARCHER (S): I.S. Lindsay and Capt. J.K. Giesbrecht

PROJECT BEGUN: 1973

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: Ongoing

CONTACT: I.S. Lindsay, Department of National Defence

711
(*423)

LAND UTILIZATION

Card No.: 1072

PROJECT TITLE: LAND CONCEPTS IN LABRADOR

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Labrador Coast; between Goose Bay and Nain; St. John's, Nfld.

PURPOSE: The study of the varying concepts of the north - as a frontier, a wilderness, or a homeland - held by different groups of people who are concerned with the north.

METHODOLOGY: 1) Archival research (St. John's, Nfld.)
2) Interviews with natives, settlers and Moravian missionaries.

UNIVERSITY: Carleton University, Ottawa,
Committee on Northern and Native Studies.
Tel.: 231-2705

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Prof. J.P. Johnston,
Department of Geography,
Carleton University,
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: 231-2641

RESEARCHER(S): Pamela White

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: M.A. Thesis

CONTACT: Professor J.P. Johnston,
Department of Geography,
Carleton University,
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: 231-2641

711
(*430)

LAND UTILIZATION

Card no.: 1143

PROJECT TITLE: LAND-USE PLANNING - WHITEHORSE AREA, YUKON TERRITORY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Whitehorse, Carcross-Marsh Lake Triangle,
Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: Studies for soil-landform-vegetation mapping in the Whitehorse Carcross-Marsh Lake Triangle in support of Federal/Territorial Land-Use planning to deal with demand for rural lands by the population centre of Whitehorse.

METHODOLOGY: Soil survey and land evaluation data will form basis for further identification of agricultural pockets within the study area. Soils will be examined for agricultural suitability, sensitivity to disturbance, characteristics for engineering purposes etc.

Eight sites will be selected for vegetative typing and will be evaluated in terms of sensitivity, rehabilitative possibilities etc. 1:30,000 mapping using orthophoto techniques will be undertaken.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Land Management Division,
Land Use Section,
Northern Environment Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

RESEARCH
COORDINATOR: H. Beaubier

RESEARCHER(S): Lands Directorate, Department of the Environment,
Vancouver.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: I.G. Petrie, Head,
Land Use Section,
Land Management Division,
Northern Environment Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
OTTAWA, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0780

711
(*440)

LAND UTILIZATION

Card no.: 1144

PROJECT TITLE: LAND USE PLANNING NORTHWEST TERRITORIES - COTTAGE
LOT SUB-DIVISION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Yellowknife, Ingraham Trail, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: Planning and Selection of potential sites for cottage sub-divisions
in the Yellowknife Ingraham trail area.

METHODOLOGY: In-house evaluation of previous studies is directed toward identification of
planning guidelines for study area.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Land Management Division,
Land Use Section,
Northern Environment Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

RESEARCH
COORDINATOR: A.E. Ganske

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: I.G. Petrie, Head,
Land Use Section,
Land Management Division,
Northern Environment Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
OTTAWA, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0780

LAND UTILIZATION

Card no.: 1145

PROJECT TITLE: LAND-USE PLANNING YUKON TERRITORY - COTTAGE LOT SUB-DIVISION

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Mayo/Dawson, Haines Junction, Watson Lake Areas, Yukon Territory.

PURPOSE: Planning and selection of potential sites for cottage sub-division.

METHODOLOGY: Inventory of recreational potential using existing map coverage followed by on-site investigation to assess site characteristics of selected areas.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Land Management Division,
Land Use Section,
Northern Environment Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

RESEARCH COORDINATOR: H. Beaubier

RESEARCHER(S): Howard Paish and Associates
Vancouver

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS:

1. Inventory of recreation cottaging sites in the Haines Junction Alaska Highway area (Nov. 1978). Howard Paish and Associates
2. Inventory of recreation cottaging sites in the Elsa, Mayo, Stewart Crossing and Dawson areas (Sept. 1978). Howard Paish and Associates
3. Inventory of recreation cottaging sites in the Watson Lake Area (Nov. 1978). Howard Paish and Associates
4. Potential for additional recreation cottaging lots at Little Salmon Lake (Jan. 1979). Howard Paish and Associates.

CONTACT: I.G. Petrie, Head,
Land Use Section,
Land Management Division,
Northern Environment Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
OTTAWA, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0780

711: 528.9
(*41N)

LAND UTILIZATION: CARTOGRAPHY

Card no.: 1152

PROJECT TITLE: LAND USE INFORMATION MAPS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: The maps present available information on native land use, archaeological and historical sites, wildlife habitat, fisheries, forestry and recreational potential, townsites and industrial development location; all on topographic base at a scale of 1:250,000.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Environmental Studies Division,
Northern Environmental Protection Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

RESEARCH
COORDINATOR: G.A. Yarranton, Chief,
Environmental Studies Division.

RESEARCHER(S): K. Taylor,
Lands Directorate,
Department of Fisheries and Environment.

PROJECT BEGUN: April 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: March 1979

CONTACT: G.A. Yarranton, Chief,
Environmental Studies Division,
Northern Environmental Protection Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
OTTAWA, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0044

809.712
(*41N)

LANGUAGE: ATHAPASCAN

Card No.: 1135

PROJECT TITLE: DOG RIB GRAMMAR

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Western Arctic

PURPOSE: To provide NWTG Department of Education with the basic linguistic research necessary for development of a literacy program in native languages in the Western Arctic.

SPONSOR: Northern Social Research Division, Northern Affairs Program, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

RESEARCHER(S): L. Ackroyd, University of Toronto

PROJECT STARTED: March, 1977.

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: May, 1980.

CONTACT: George Lerchs,
Northern Social Research Division,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and
Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
OTTAWA, Ontario
K1A 0H4
Tel.: (819) 997-9666

809.712
(*41N)

LANGUAGE: ATHAPASCAN

Card No.: 1135a

TITLE: DOG RIB DICTIONARY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Western Arctic

PURPOSE: To provide NWTG Department of Education with the basic linguistic research necessary for development of a literacy program in native language in the Western Arctic.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER(S): L. Saxon,
University of Toronto

PROJECT STARTED: March, 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: March, 1980

CONTACT: George Lerchs,
Northern Social Research Division,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and
Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
OTTAWA, Ontario
K1A 0H4
Tel.: (819) 997-9666

809.712
(*41N)

LANGUAGE: ATHAPASCAN

Card No.: 1135b

TITLE: GRAMMAR OF SLAVE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Western Arctic

PURPOSE: To provide NWTG Department of Education with the basic linguistic research necessary for development of a literacy program in native languages in the Western Arctic.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D.,
Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER(S): K. Rice,
University of Toronto.

PROJECT STARTED: March, 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: March, 1980

CONTACT: George Lerchs,
Northern Social Research Division,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and
Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
OTTAWA, Ontario
K1A 0H4
Tel. (819) 997-9666

809.7
(*425;*426)

LANGUAGE: CREE

Card no.: 1158

PROJECT TITLE: CREE GRAMMAR

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: West Coast of James Bay, particularly Albany
Post (Kashechewan) and Moose Factory Cree-
speaking areas of Northern Ontario and adjacent
parts of Manitoba.

PURPOSE: To produce both descriptive and pedagogical grammatical material;
to publish a corpus of collected legends, accounts, etc., with translation,
grammatical and cultural notes and lexicon which will serve as a basis
for further linguistic and anthropological study.

METHODOLOGY: Standard field-work procedures of collecting (recording), transcription,
analysis, cross-checking, writing up...

FINDINGS: Revision and re-writing of Volume I of the pedagogical grammar is
nearing completion; Volume 2 is scheduled for writing up by August,
1980. A third volume, of legends, accounts, etc., should be completed
by August 1979. The pedagogical test is to be accompanied by recordings.

UNIVERSITY: McGill University,
Department of Linguistics.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Professor C.D. Ellis,
Department of Linguistics,
McGill University, 1001 Sherbrooke St., W.,
Montreal, Quebec.
Tel.: 392-4435.

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: August, 1980.

CONTACT: Professor C.D. Ellis,
Department of Linguistics,
McGill University, 1001 Sherbrooke St., W.,
Montreal, Quebec.
Tel.: 392-4435.

809.7
(*428:*427:*426:*425:*424)

LANGUAGE: CREE

Card no.: 1161

PROJECT TITLE: CREE LANGUAGE PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Alberta; Saskatchewan; Manitoba; Ontario; Quebec.

PURPOSE: To analyse and describe the structure of the Cree language in as many regional variants as possible.

METHODOLOGY: The classical methods of linguistic analysis.

FINDINGS: Grammatical studies, edited texts, a text-based reference dictionary.

UNIVERSITY: University of Manitoba,
Department of Anthropology.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Professor H.C. Wolfart,
Department of Anthropology,
University of Manitoba,
Winnipeg, Manitoba.
R3T 2N2
Tel.: (204) 474-8880

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: H.C. Wolfart, Plains Cree: A Grammatical Study, Philadelphia,
American Philosophical Society, 1973.

H.C. Wolfart and J.F. Carroll, Meet Cree: A Practical Guide to the
Cree Language, Edmonton, University of Alberta Press, 1973.
New and Revised Edition to appear in 1979.

CONTACT: Professor H.C. Wolfart,
Department of Anthropology,
University of Manitoba,
Winnipeg, Manitoba.
R3T 2N2
Tel.: (204) 474-8880

801.5
(*423)

LANGUAGE, GRAMMAR

Card no.: 1096

PROJECT TITLE: GRAMMATICAL SKETCH OF NORTH WEST RIVER (LABRADOR)
MONTAGNAIS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: North West River, Labrador

UNIVERSITY: Memorial University,
Department of Linguistics,
St. John's Newfoundland

Tel.: (709) 753-1200

RESEARCHER (S): Sandra Clarke
Assistant Professor, Dept. of Linguistics

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: Early 1980

CONTACT: Sandra Clarke
Assistant Professor,
Department of Linguistics,
Memorial University,
St. John's, Newfoundland

Tel.: (709) 753-1200

347.2
(*430)

LAW: LAND USE

Card no.: 1060

PROJECT TITLE: LEGISLATIVE ALTERNATIVES FOR A WILDERNESS AREA IN THE
NORTHERN YUKON

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northern Yukon

PURPOSE: To analyze existing legislative mechanisms in Canada for the establishment
of a wilderness area in the Northern Yukon, and to test their effectiveness
against a set of criteria.

METHODOLOGY: Library research; legislative analysis; interviews

FINDINGS: While there are several laws which could be used to designate land in the
Yukon permanently for wilderness purposes, all have certain deficiencies.
Alternative methods of accomplishing these are examined.

UNIVERSITY: University of Calgary,
Faculty of Law.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Don Gamble,
Director, Policy Studies, C.A.R.C.
11 - 49 Elgin Street, Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 236-3739

RESEARCHER (S): Constance D. Hunt, Rusty Miller and Donna Tingley

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: December 1978

CONTACT: Professor C.D. Hunt,
Faculty of Law, University of Calgary, Calgary, Alberta T2N 1N4
284-7326

LOCAL GOVERNMENT

Card no.: 1127

PROJECT TITLE: STUDY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To prepare a report on local government institutions in the Northwest Territories and on prospects for future evolution, including:

1. Historical Background;
2. Reporting Relationships;
3. Community Goals and their Implications;
4. Native and Non-Native Viewpoints;
5. Progress in implementing present and proposed policies of decentralization and devolution to local authorities;
6. Future Options;
7. Jurisdictional Implications of Options.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Northern Policy and Program Review Branch,
Program Review Division,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: B.A. Anderson

RESEARCHER (S): Mr. Peter E. Anderson

PROJECT COMPLETED: Spring 1978

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Local Government Institutions in the Northwest Territories,
April 1978, Peter E. Anderson

CONTACT: B.A. Anderson, Chief,
Program Review Division,
Northern Policy and Program Review Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0322

392:30
(*410)

MARRIAGE: NATIVE PEOPLE

Card No.: 1082

PROJECT TITLE:

THE EXTENT OF, AND PROBLEMS ARISING FROM INTER-MARRIAGE BETWEEN EUROPEANS AND NATIVE NORTHERN PEOPLES.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION
OF PROJECT:

Eastern Canadian Arctic, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE:

To examine problems resulting from intermarriage of Europeans and native northern peoples.

UNIVERSITY:

Carleton University,
Department of Sociology-Anthropology,

RESEARCHER(S):

Kathleen Jamieson

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS:

M.A. Thesis

CONTACT:

Kathleen Jamieson,
Department of Sociology-Anthropology,
Carleton University, Ottawa
Tel: 231-6650

669
(*41N)

METALLURGY

Card no.: 1058

PROJECT TITLE: CORROSION OF METALS IN THE ARCTIC

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T.: Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE: To evaluate the corrosion rate of a number of metallic alloys which have potential applications in the Arctic environment. The corrosion resistance of several materials with other attractive properties may be the limiting factor in determining suitability for service in the Arctic environment.

METHODOLOGY: The corrosion tests are to be carried out on land near the ocean and in the ocean, and the results compared with data collected in other sub-arctic locations.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Energy, Mines and Resources

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: R.J. Brigham,
Assistant Director (Utilization),
555 Booth Street, Ottawa
995-4037

RESEARCHER (S): G.J. Biefer

PROJECT BEGUN: 1972

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: G.J. Biefer, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources
568 Booth Street, Ottawa
593-7087

MINING

Card no.: 1129

PROJECT TITLE: YUKON BASE METAL SMELTER OPPORTUNITIES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: The main objective of this study is to assess the feasibility and desirability of a Yukon lead/zinc smelter in the light of the northern development objectives for the north. Expected results include; identified local benefits and cost that could result from such a project, identified major constraints effecting the development of such a project, and identified potential government expenditures that could be required for such opportunity to materialize.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Northern Economic Planning Branch,
Northern Economic Analysis Division
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: M. St. Pierre, Resource Economist
Resource Section,
Northern Economic Analysis Division

PROJECT BEGUN: September 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: May 1979

CONTACT: M. St. Pierre,
Northern Economic Planning Branch,
Northern Economic Analysis Division,
Resources Section,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0022

622: 577.46
(*462)

MINING: ENVIRONMENT

Card no.: 1148

PROJECT TITLE: NANISIVIK MINE ENVIRONMENTAL STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Baffin Island - Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To provide an interdependent assessment of the operation of the tailings disposal system at Nanisivik Mine.

METHODOLOGY: Data collected by Nanisivik Mine as required by the water licence and data collected by DIAND in conjunction with their inspection of the mines operations will be assessed by an independent consultant and the data made available to the NWT Water Board prior to their renewal of the water licence.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Water Resources Division,
Northern Environment Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

RESEARCH
COORDINATOR: M.M. Morrison

RESEARCHER(S): Council of Arctic Bay

PROJECT
COMPLETED: June 1978

CONTACT: A.H. Jones, Chief,
Water Resources Division,
Northern Environment Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
OTTAWA, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0339

622.616
(*430): (*440)

MINING: HEALTH

Card no.: 1054

PROJECT TITLE: AIRBORNE DUST IN MINES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northwest Territories and Yukon

PURPOSE: Development of dust sampling methods in northern mines. Analysis on dust composition for estimating health hazard to miners. Co-operation with the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs in setting up inspection procedures.

METHODOLOGY: Field sampling and evaluation of problems by the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs personnel. Supply of dust sampling instruments, advice and analysis by EMR personnel.

FINDINGS: Problems with sampling instruments due to low temperatures in some of the mines.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Energy, Mines and Resources

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: G. Herget,
Assistant Director (Mining),
P.O. Box 100,
Elliot Lake, Ontario
Tel.: (705) 848-2236

PROJECT BEGUN: 1973

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: G. Herget,
P.O. Box 100,
Elliot Lake, Ontario
Tel.: (705) 848-2236

622: 93
(*430)

MINING: HISTORY

Card no.: 1018

PROJECT TITLE: THIS HISTORY OF THE YUKON CONSOLIDATED GOLD CORPORATION
DEPOT AT BEAR CREEK, YUKON

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Klondike Valley, Yukon

PURPOSE: To describe the evolution of the Bear Creek - Klondike River confluence
as a gold mining corporation depot and as an aspect of the technology of
northern mining.

METHODOLOGY: The traditional historical research methods including investigation
of secondary works, company and government records, newspapers,
and oral interviews.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Parks Canada, Prairie Region

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Ian Clarke
Head, Northern History Research

RESEARCHER (S): Ian Clarke

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Ian Clarke
Parks Canada, Prairie Region
114 Garry Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
Tel.: 949-2959

622.2
(*430)

MINING OPERATIONS

Card no.: 1055

PROJECT TITLE: PIT SLOPE PROJECT: TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Faro, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To transfer technology developed during the Pit Slope Project to operating mines in Canada. The profitability of open-pit mining and the safety of miners in all of Canada including north of 60 can be increased by improving the stability of the pit walls.

METHODOLOGY: Workshops on pit slope stability are conducted at mine sites, throughout Canada, by experts from the Mining Research Laboratory, CANMET.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Energy, Mines and Resources

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: G. Herget,
Assistant Director (Mining)
CANMET, Elliot Lake Laboratory,
P.O. Box 100,
Elliot Lake, Ontario
Tel.: (705) 848-2236

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: The Pit Slope Manual, CANMET, Energy, Mines and Resources.

CONTACT: G. Herget,
CANMET, Elliot Lake Laboratory,
P.O. Box 100,
Elliot Lake, Ontario

622: 302
(*440)

MINING: SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

Card no.: 1130

PROJECT TITLE: STRATHCONA SOUND SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACT STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Strathcona Sound, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To assess the socio-economic impact of the Strathcona Sound Mining Project on the surrounding native economies, and to investigate the nature of native interaction in both the mining community and the work-place. Expected results include; increased understanding of the problems associated with Arctic resources development, proposals for reducing difficulties being experienced by this specific project, and proposals designed to reduce problems associated with future projects.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Northern Economic Analysis Division,
Northern Economic Planning Branch,
Northern Affairs Program.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: M.P. Klein, Acting Director,
Northern Economic Planning Branch,
A.D. Jellis

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: M.P. Klein, Acting Director,
Northern Economic Planning Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0951

599.735.3: 39: 502.7
(*430:Liard)

MOOSE: NATIVE PEOPLE: CONSERVATION

Card no.: 1121

PROJECT TITLE: LIARD HIGHWAY MOOSE STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Lower Liard Valley, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE:

1. To determine the winter range of moose;
2. To determine the utilization of moose by natives;
3. To provide on the job training of natives in conservation.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial and Ground Survey

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Northern Roads and Airstrips Division,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. Valerie Hume, Head,
Physical Planning Section,
Northern Roads and Airstrips Division

RESEARCHER (S): Dr. N. Simmons

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: May 1979

CONTACT: Dr. Valerie Hume, Head,
Physical Planning Section,
Northern Roads and Airstrips Division,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0033

599.735.5:571
(*469.6)

MUSK-OXEN: ARCHAEOLOGY

Card No.: 1063

PROJECT TITLE: OF MAN AND MUSK-OX: NEW LIGHT ON A VERY OLD RELATIONSHIP

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Northern Banks Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To determine if man could have been a major factor in the demise of musk-oxen on Banks Island in the late 19th century.

METHODOLOGY: Gathering of basic demographic information. Data sought from the archaeological sample:

1. Minimum numbers of animals at each kill site
2. Sex distribution of the animals at each kill site
3. Age distribution of the animals at each kill site

FINDINGS:

- 1) V. Stefannson's contention that the Copper Eskimos, during a brief occupation of Banks Island in the late 19th century, exterminated the musk-oxen there, is capable of being supported.
- 2) Musk-ox hunting strategy, in this particular situation, appears to have involved the concept of the herd as the unity of hunting i.e. no culling out of animals due to age and/or sex.
- 3) The probability of local extinction may have relevance to other areas and times.

UNIVERSITY: University of Alberta,
Department of Anthropology,
Edmonton, Alberta
(403) 432-3111

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Professor Clifford G. Hickey,
Department of Anthropology,

RESEARCHER(S): Clifford G. Hickey, D.G. Steele

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: OF MAN AND MUSK-OX: NEW LIGHT ON A VERY OLD RELATIONSHIP
Department of Anthropology,
University of Alberta.
1978

CONTACT: Professor Clifford G. Hickey,
Department of Anthropology,
Edmonton, Alberta
(403) 432-3111

712.23
(*41N)

NATIONAL PARKS

Card No.: 1084

PROJECT TITLE: DECISION MAKING FOR NATIONAL PARKS IN CANADA NORTH OF 60°

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE: To examine and document the changing "style" and substance of National Park Policy Formation in Northern Canada.

METHODOLOGY:

1. The planning process that was adopted for Kluane National Park Reserve is compared with the evolving approach toward National Wilderness Parks.
2. Extensive unstructured interviews held with Parks Canada decision makers and implementers.
3. Interviews with representatives of conservation and native interest groups as well.

FINDINGS: Parks Canada is adopting a more open and participatory approach toward proposed National Wilderness Parks. This may foreshadow a significant change from the traditional "Synoptic" model of planning that has been used in the past.

UNIVERSITY: President's Committee on Northern Studies,
Faculty of Environmental Studies,
University of Waterloo, Waterloo, Ontario.

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: J.G. Nelson, Dean,
Faculty of Environmental Studies.

RESEARCHER(S): Terry Fenge

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: DECISION MAKING FOR NATIONAL PARKS IN CANADA NORTH OF 60°, n/d by Fenge, Terry.

CONTACT: Professor J.G. Nelson, Dean,
Faculty of Environmental Studies,
University of Waterloo,
Waterloo, Ontario.
Tel.: (519) 885-1211 Ext. 2884

712.23
330.02
(Non-Renewable)
(*41:*49:94)

NATIONAL PARKS: RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 1085

PROJECT TITLE: A COMPARATIVE STUDY OF POLICIES AND INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS FOR NATIONAL PARKS AND RELATED RESERVES OF HINTERLAND AREAS RECENTLY DEVELOPED FOR NON-RENEWABLE RESOURCES.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Northern Australia; Alaska and Canada

PURPOSE: To determine the implications of non-renewable resource development for national parks and related reserves in northern Australia; Alaska and Canada. Implications are judged in terms of the Park proposals put forward, size and distribution, modifications in policy and practice and other criteria.

METHODOLOGY:

1. Review of the pertinent literature, i.e., northern, national park and related reserve.
2. Development of an analytical framework for comparing park development, policies, monitoring procedures, management arrangements and other characteristics in the study area.
3. Interviews and collection of data in Ottawa and Washington.

UNIVERSITY: President's Committee on Northern Studies,
Faculty of Environmental Studies,
University of Waterloo, Waterloo, Ontario.

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: J.G. Nelson, Dean,
Faculty of Environmental Studies.

RESEARCHER(S): Julia Gardner

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Results to be published in a University of Waterloo Northern Studies Working Paper.

CONTACT: Professor J.G. Nelson, Dean,
Faculty of Environmental Studies,
University of Waterloo,
Waterloo, Ontario
Tel. (519) 885-1211 ext. 2884

712.23:796.51.7
(*41N)

NATIONAL PARKS: TOURISM

Card No.: 1086

PROJECT TITLE: THE DEVELOPMENT OF TOURISM AND ITS POTENTIAL FUTURES
IN CANADA NORTH OF 60° WITH IMPLICATIONS FOR NATIONAL
PARKS AND RELATED RESERVES.

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE: To examine the development of tourism in Canada North of 60°
and to determine its implications for the National Parks and
related reserves.

METHODOLOGY:

1. Literature search
2. Interviews and correspondence with involved government
agencies and officials, public interest groups and other
experts.

FINDINGS:

1. Conclusions point to the lack of data concerning specific
market types for appropriate management and planning
decisions and the apparent conflicts between conservation
oriented and tourism oriented agencies.
2. Lack of a comprehensive tourism policy has contributed
to the problems in the industry and the potential of tourism
to bring about severe social, economic and environmental
impacts in the north should it develop unchecked.
3. Recommendations for further research are offered emphasizing
the need for the better generation and the use of data
concerning the tourism industry and for research monitoring
its development and potential impacts.

UNIVERSITY: President's Committee on Northern Studies
Faculty of Environmental Studies,
University of Waterloo, Waterloo, Ontario.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: J.G. Nelson, Dean,
Faculty of Environmental Studies.

RESEARCHER(S): Bryan Smale

CONTACT: Professor J.G. Nelson, Dean,
Faculty of Environmental Studies,
University of Waterloo,
Waterloo, Ontario.
Tel.: (519) 885-1211 ext.: 2884

391
(Inuit)
(*440)

NATIVE PEOPLES: CLOTHING

Card No.: 1073

PROJECT TITLE: STUDY OF INUIT CLOTHING DESIGN

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Igloolik, Eskimo Point, Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: To investigate the pre-contact and historical development of Inuit clothing, including the influence of the available materials on design and decoration, local variations, sex differences in dress, special purpose clothing as for dancing and the use of shamans, clothing customs in regard to burial, and taboos related to clothing.

METHODOLOGY: Observation. Research and collection of specific information and data.

UNIVERSITY: Carleton University, Ottawa.
Committee on Northern and Native Studies.
Tel.: 231-2705

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Professor George Swinton,
Department of Art History,
Carleton University
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: 231-7156

RESEARCHER(S): Bernadette Driscoll

PUBLICATIONS: M.A. Thesis

CONTACT: Professor George Swinton,
Department of Art History,
Carleton, University,
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: 231-7156

NATIVE PEOPLE: DEMOGRAPHY

Card no.: 1110

PROJECT TITLE: A DEMOGRAPHIC STUDY OF THE REGISTERED INDIANS OF NORTHERN SASKATCHEWAN.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Northern Saskatchewan
(Northern Administrative District.)

PURPOSE: The objectives of this demographic study of the registered Indian population in Northern Saskatchewan were to examine population change in the following way:

1. Compiling data from various Federal and Provincial sources;
2. tabulating these statistics by age, sex, family size and residents;
3. developing a time series for births and deaths;
4. assembling statistics for a case example, namely the Stony Rapids Band at Black Lake;
5. exploring new sources of data which will lead to a measure of registered Indian migration.

METHODOLOGY: This initial report explored basic demographic questions affecting registered Indians of Northern Saskatchewan. In the design of the study, attention was paid to data collection, a literature search and the preparation of an exploratory statement on demographic change in northern Saskatchewan. This statement also indicated areas of future research.

FINDINGS: A major demographic change identified by this preliminary study was that the high rates of natural increase have reached their peak and are beginning to decline. The falling birth rate is the principal vital statistic causing this change.

These demographic and associated social developments support the contention that the northern Indian population is beginning to take on the same vital statistics, characteristics as the population of the province. This hypothesis is associated with the general assumption that the modernization of Indians is occurring at a rapid rate and that this process has strong demographic implications.

A general shift of Indians to urban places is also suggested. More specifically, the authors suspect that further research would reveal that there is a shift of Indians to communities within Northern Saskatchewan, and that there is some population leakage from the Northern Bands to southern cities.

Finally, the institute for northern studies presented a set of questions which should be examined in the next study. These are:

1. How many Indians are residing in southern cities?
2. Which reserves did these migrants come from?
3. Are Indians leaving their reserves permanently?
4. Is this flow of migrants increasing or decreasing?
5. Is a new sub-culture of urban Indians developing?

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT:

Research Branch, Policy, Research and Evaluation Group,
Indian and Inuit Affairs Program, Department of Indian and Northern
Affairs, Les Terrasses de la Chaudière, Ottawa.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

Laurent Mougeot,
Research Officer,
Institute for Northern Studies,
University of Saskatchewan,
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan S7N 0W0
Tel.: 343-3792

RESEARCHER (S):

Michelle Mougeot,
Student Research Assistant

PROJECT BEGUN:

July 1978

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS:

A demographic study of the registered Indians of Northern Saskatchewan,
Institute for Northern Studies, November 1978

CONTACT:

Dr. K. Cooke, Director,
Research Branch, P.R.E.,
Indian and Inuit Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière, Ottawa

39: 312
(*41)

NATIVE PEOPLE: DEMOGRAPHY

Card no.: 1112

PROJECT TITLE: INDIAN YOUTH STUDY: POPULATION PROJECTIONS FOR THE REGISTERED INDIAN POPULATION, 1973 to 1990.

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada

PURPOSE: A three phased study which:

- a) Forecasts the registered Indian population by age, group and residence for Canada from 1973 to 1990;
- b) Forecasts educational enrolment and family formation for the registered Indian population from 1975 to 1990.
- c) develops a set of future scenarios of the Indian population and their condition given different policy thrusts.

METHODOLOGY: This report contains population projections for the Canadian registered Indian population by five-year age, group and residence (on reserve/crown land and off-reserve). Three future populations are derived from three fertility assumptions (high, medium and low). In addition, the ratio of dependents (children and elderly) to the active population, aged 15-64 are forecast.

FINDINGS: Several implications are drawn for program policy and planning based on such anticipated demographic trends as a declining fertility, a rapidly increasing young adult population, a decreasing dependency ratio and an increasing elderly population. These trends will effect education enrolment, housing and family formations, employment and social services.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Policy, Research and Evaluation Group,
Indian and Inuit Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: 994-1560

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Rick Paton,
Director, Policy Branch,
Indian and Inuit Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière, North Tower, Rm. 1623,
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: 994-1560

RESEARCHER (S): Andy Siggner, Del Stewart, Rick Paton.

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: February 1978

CONTACT: Program Reference Centre,
Room 1514, North Tower,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: 997-9117

39:312
(*41)

NATIVE PEOPLE: DEMOGRAPHY

Card no.: 1113

PROJECT TITLE: INDIAN YOUTH STUDY SOCIO-ECONOMIC FORECASTS FOR REGISTERED INDIANS IN CANADA, 1976-1977 TO 1989-1990.

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada

PURPOSE: To forecast:
1) enrolment and retention rates of registered Indian students in primary and secondary levels by grade for federal and non-federal schools.
2) financial requirements by selected education activities (e.g., guidance, transportation, lunches) of the Indian-Inuit Program.

METHODOLOGY: 1. number of registered Indian family formations ascertained by age and residence criteria. (on reserve/crown land and off-reserve)
2. housing requirements are projected based on new family formations, housing backlog and existing housing stock.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Research Branch, Policy, Research and Evaluation group, Indian and Inuit Affairs Program, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Rick Paton, Senior Policy Advisor, Policy Branch.
P.R.E. Group Indian and Inuit Affairs Program.

RESEARCHER (S): Andy Siggner, Del Stewart, Rick Paton

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Title: Socio-Economic Forecasts for registered Indian in Canada 1976-1977 to 1989-1990., P.R.E. Group, Indian and Inuit Affairs Program
September 1977.

CONTACT: Rick Paton, Senior Policy Advisor, Policy Branch.
P.R.E. Group Indian and Inuit Affairs Program.
Tel.: 994-1560

39:330.02
(*470)

NATIVE PEOPLE: ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 1062

PROJECT TITLE: ECONOMICS OF DENE SELF-DETERMINATION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Mackenzie River Valley, N.W.T.

PURPOSE:

1. To determine if the Dene have the renewable resource base to enable a self-sustaining, modern economy with a reasonably high standard of living.
2. Do the Dene still have "traditional values" upon which such an economy can be built?

FINDINGS: Theoretically, the Dene possess the material and social resources necessary to build the kind of economy they envisage.

UNIVERSITY: University of Alberta,
Department of Anthropology,
Edmonton, Alberta
(403) 432-5382

RESEARCHER(S): Michael Asch,
Professor, Department of Anthropology.

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: THE ECONOMICS OF DENE SELF-DETERMINATION
The Department of Anthropology, University of Alberta.
N/D

CONTACT: Professor Michael Asch,
Department of Anthropology,
University of Alberta,
Edmonton, Alberta
Tel: (403) 432-5382

39: 330.02: 59
(*430)

NATIVE PEOPLE: ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: WILDLIFE

Card no.: 1124

PROJECT TITLE: NATIVE ECONOMY - RENEWABLE RESOURCES, HARVESTING

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Baffin Island, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: A quantitative assessment of the renewable resources harvest on Baffin Island.

METHODOLOGY: The recording of harvest totals by species for each individual or household unit per each community, according to designated time periods and geographic areas.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Northern Economic Analysis Division
Northern Economic Planning Branch
Northern Affairs Program
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Arvin Jellis,
Northern Economic Analysis Division

RESEARCHER (S): Baffin Region Inuit Association

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Mr. Arvin Jellis,
Northern Economic Analysis Division,
Northern Economic Planning Branch
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0022

32: 331
(*428.1)

NATIVE PEOPLE: EMPLOYMENT

Card no.: 1031

PROJECT TITLE: INTEGRATION OF NATIVE WORKERS INTO THE INDUSTRIAL LABOUR
FORCE IN THE ATHABASCA OIL SANDS REGION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Athabasca Oil Sands Region, Alberta

PURPOSE: To identify the process by which individual native workers in the oil sands
region integrate into the industrial labour force, and to develop recommendat
to better facilitate this integration.

METHODOLOGY: Field interviews, use of secondary data sources, and file analysis

RESEARCH
INSTITUTE: Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Barbara Kasinska-Banas
Research Manager

RESEARCHER (S): Canadian Institute for Research, Calgary

PROJECT BEGUN: 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: Barbara Kasinska-Banas,
Research Manager,
Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program,
15th Floor, Oxbridge Place,
9820 - 106 Street,
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 2J6
Tel.: 427-3943

39:93
(*423:*424)

NATIVE PEOPLE: HISTORY

Card no.: 1160

PROJECT TITLE: HISTORY OF THE NASKAPI INDIANS.

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Quebec - Labrador Peninsula:

PURPOSE: To provide a comprehensive history of the Naskapi Indians of the Quebec-Labrador peninsula to add to general knowledge of this little-known region and to be of use to the Naskapis.

METHODOLOGY: Bibliographic research, primarily in archives, and the writing of a standard history.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Alan Cooke,
Centre for Northern Studies and Research,
McGill University.

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: July, 1979.

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: A history of the Naskapis of Schefferville; preliminary draft. Montreal, Naskapi Band Council of Schefferville, 1976.

Naskapi independence and the caribou, Montreal, 1979. (To be published in French as a revue article).

CONTACT: Alan Cooke,
Centre for Northern Studies and Research,
McGill University,
1020 Pine Avenue West,
Montreal, Québec H3A 1A2
Tel.: (514) 392-8232.

39: 159.91
(*41)

NATIVE PEOPLE: NON-NATIVE ATTITUDES

Card no.: 1100

PROJECT TITLE: NATIVE PEOPLE AND THE LARGER SOCIETY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: All of Canada - with emphasis on the North.

PURPOSE: Integration of available literature on psychological aspects of intergroup relations between native peoples and the larger society.

METHODOLOGY: Library Search; No new empirical data.

FINDINGS: Outlines agreement/disagreement areas at three levels (policy, community, attitudes) about how the two sets of people should organize their relationships.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: J.W. Berry
Professor
Psychology Department, Queen's University, Kingston,
Ontario K7C 3N6
Tel.: (613) 547-2697

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: J.W. Berry,
Professor,
Psychology Department, Queen's University,
Kingston, Ontario K7C 3N6
Tel.: (613) 547-2697

NATIVE PEOPLE: SCIENTIFIC TRAINING

Card no.: 1123

PROJECT TITLE: ASSESSMENT OF SCIENTIFIC TRAINING

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Pond Inlet, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: The Steltner are involved in training native residents at Pond Inlet to take scientific readings of weather, water and ice conditions on a regular and recurring basis. It has often been suggested that this is an area of potential employment for native northerners, but this is the only apparently successful activity of this nature known to the department. It has been suggested that the training methods used by the Steltner could be used elsewhere but there is no independent assessment of the success of their activities or of the methods used. The contract was intended to achieve that assessment in a format which will enable others to use the same techniques if they are, in fact, successful and appropriate.

METHODOLOGY: On the ground observation and interviews with participants and informed observers.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Northern Economic Planning Branch,
Employment and Socio-Economic Planning Division,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: R.P. Sterling, Chief,
Employment and Socio-Economic Planning Division

RESEARCHER (S): Mr. and Mrs. H. Steltner,
Mr. P. Balt

PROJECT BEGUN: February 1, 1978

COMPLETED: May 20, 1978

CONTACT: Mr. R.P. Sterling, Chief,
Employment and Socio-Economic Planning Division,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0440

325.3
(*424.1)

NATIVE RIGHTS

Card No.: 1080

PROJECT TITLE:

THE PROCESS OF NEGOTIATION OF NATIVE LAND CLAIMS
IN THE NORTH

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION
OF PROJECT:

Fort Chimo; Great Whale River; Val d'Or, Québec

PURPOSE:

To investigate the ways in which land claim settlements have been negotiated, and to test the validity of modern bargaining and negotiating theories and practices when they are employed in different situations from those for which they were developed.

METHODOLOGY:

Research and Comparative Analysis

UNIVERSITY:

Carleton University,
Norman Patterson School of International Affairs

RESEARCHER(S):

Marie Bolduc

PUBLICATIONS:

M.A. Thesis

CONTACT:

Marie Bolduc,
Norman Patterson School of International Affairs,
Carleton University, Ottawa
Tel: 231-2693

325.3
(*41)

NATIVE RIGHTS: TREATIES WITH NATIVE PEOPLES

Card no.: 1111

PROJECT TITLE: HISTORICAL RESEARCH INTO TREATIES 1 to 11

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada (all areas included in the treaties)

PURPOSE: A band by band study of the extent to which government has fulfilled its obligations under post confederation treaties 1 toll.

METHODOLOGY: This project is a collection of Historical documents outlining governments fulfillment of its treaty obligations. The bands in each treaty area (1-11) have been identified as well as the treaty provisions which apply.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Policy, Research and Evaluation Group,
Indian and Inuit Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: 994-1182

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: John Leslie,
Chief,
Treaties and Historical Research Centre,
Indian and Inuit Affairs Program,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière, Room 1618, North Tower,

RESEARCHER (S): Ron Maguire,
Deputy Chief

PROJECT BEGUN: Continuous up-dating

CONTACT: Program Reference Centre, Room 1514, North Tower,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: 997-9117

325.3: 627.8
(*430: *440)

NATIVE RIGHTS: WATER MANAGEMENT

Card no.: 1149

PROJECT TITLE: ADMINISTRATION OF WATER RESOURCES ON NATIVE LANDS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northwest Territories and Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To assess the legal and administrative implications of native land claims in the north with a view to adapting existing legislation, policies and administrative mechanisms on the management of water resources on native lands.

METHODOLOGY: Review of American native attempts to manage water on their lands.

1. Washington - Consultation with U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs.
2. Ottawa - DIAND water resources files; review of legal cases.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Water Management Section,
Water Resources Division,
Northern Environment Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

RESEARCH
COORDINATOR: R.D. Bailey, Head,
Water Management Section.

RESEARCHER(S): Darrell Zbeetnoff (Winnipeg)

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: March 1979

REPORT AND
PUBLICATIONS: Water Management and Native Claims: Problems, Issues and Alternatives for the Canadian North. April 1979.

CONTACT: R.D. Bailey,
Head,
Water Management Section,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
OTTAWA, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0559

622.324: 621.641: 711
(*430)

NATURAL GAS PIPELINES: LAND USE

Card no.: 1114

PROJECT TITLE: EFFECT OF PROPOSED PIPELINES ON LAND-USE PLANNING IN
THE YUKON.

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE:

1. To predict nature and magnitude of demand for land that may arise in the Yukon as a result of the construction and operation of the Alaska Highway Pipeline and Dempster Lateral Pipeline.
2. To relate the predictions to current land use and land use planning.
3. To comment on modifications that may be required to land use planning concepts and practices because of pipeline construction and operation.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Northern Pipelines Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Ed Weick,
Assessment Officer, Assessment Division,
Northern Pipelines Branch

RESEARCHER (S): J.W. Wilson

PROJECT BEGUN: November 1978

COMPLETED: January 1979

CONTACT: Ed Weick, Assessment Officer,
Assessment Division, Northern Pipelines Branch,
Northern Affairs Program, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
Ottawa
Tel.: (819) 997-9494

330.15
(*428.1)

NATURAL RESOURCES

Card no.: 1032

PROJECT TITLE: CONSUMPTIVE USE OF RENEWABLE NATURAL RESOURCES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Athabasca Oil Sands Region, Alberta

PURPOSE: To evaluate the significance of domestic fishing, hunting and trapping in the oil sands region, by establishing the baseline states. To identify and assess the effects of the increasing population in the region on the consumptive use of renewable natural resources.

RESEARCH
INSTITUTE: Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Barbara Kasinska-Banas
Research Manager

PROJECT BEGUN: April 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: February 1980

CONTACT: Barbara Kasinska-Banas,
Research Manager,
Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program,
15th Floor, Oxbridge Place,
9820 - 106 Street,
Edmonton, Alberta T5K 2J6
Tel.: 427-3943

613.2:614
(*462)

NUTRITION SURVEY: HEALTH

Card No.: 1071

PROJECT TITLE:

THE USE AND EXCHANGES OF LOCAL FOODS BY INUIT IN
DIFFERENT TYPES OF SETTLEMENTS.

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Pangnirtung and Frobisher Bay, N.W.T.

PURPOSE:

To obtain information on the quantities and types of food used
by Inuit in the above mentioned communities and to monitor the
effectiveness of the initial exchanges. The study is directed towards
the greater use of native, rather than imported food.

METHODOLOGY:

Compilation of data and information on food exchanges and
analysis of material collected.

UNIVERSITY:

Carleton University, Ottawa.
Committee on Northern and Native Studies.
Tel.: 231-2705

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

Dr. Davidson Dunton,
Institute of Canadian Studies,
Carleton University, Ottawa
231-4474

RESEARCHER(S):

Margaret Torrance

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS:

M.A. Thesis

CONTACT:

Dr. Davidson Dunton,
Institute of Canadian Studies,
Carleton University,
Ottawa, Ontario
231-4474

550.8(26): 628.52
(*410)

OFFSHORE OIL EXPLORATION: OIL POLLUTION OF SEA

Card no.: 1141

PROJECT TITLE: EASTERN ARCTIC BLOWOUT PROBABILITY STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada, North of 60; Eastern Arctic

PURPOSE: To determine the probability of a blowout from a dynamically positioned drillship operating in the eastern Arctic.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Oil and Gas Engineering Division,
Northern Non-Renewable Resources Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

RESEARCHER(S): F.G. Bercha and Associates Limited

PROJECT BEGUN: November 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: December 1978

CONTACT: M.K. El-Defrawy, Head,
Drilling and Completion Engineering Section,
Oil and Gas Engineering Division,
Northern Non-Renewable Resources Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
OTTAWA, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-9555

622.24: 550.8(26)
(*62)

OIL DRILLING: OFFSHORE OIL EXPLORATION

Card no.: 1142

PROJECT TITLE: TINGMIARK K-91 STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada, North of 60°: Beaufort Sea

PURPOSE: To provide a technical assessment study of the Tingmiark K-91 well in the Beaufort Sea.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Oil and Gas Engineering Division,
Northern Non-Renewable Resources Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs

RESEARCHER(S): Cooke Offshore

PROJECT BEGUN: November 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: January 31, 1978

CONTACT: M.K. El-Defrawy, Head,
Drilling and Completion Engineering Section,
Oil and Gas Engineering Division,
Northern Non-Renewable Resources Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
OTTAWA, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-9555

622.323:301:18
(*423)

OIL EXPLOITATION: COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Card no.: 1099

PROJECT TITLE: OIL-RELATED DEVELOPMENT IN COASTAL LABRADOR

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Hopedale, Labrador

PURPOSE: To monitor oil company-community relations as they are concerned with the dynamics of development/underdevelopment at the micro-level.

METHODOLOGY: Observations, interviews

FINDINGS: There appears to be the beginning of a dynamic of underdevelopment for the region.

UNIVERSITY: Department of Sociology
Memorial University, St. John's, Newfoundland

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: J.D. House
Department of Sociology,
Memorial University, St. John's, Nfld.
Tel.: 753-1200 Ext 3556

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1980

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: "Coastal Labrador: Exploratory Underdevelopment and Incorporation",
Journal of Canadian Studies, Fall 1979

CONTACT: J.D. House
Department of Sociology,
Memorial University, St. John's, Newfoundland
Tel.: 753-1200 Ext 3556

628.52: 577.46
(*41N)

OIL SPILLS: ENVIRONMENT

Card no.: 1151

PROJECT TITLE: EFFECTS OF BURNED AND UNBURNED OIL SPILLS ON ARCTIC
TERRAIN

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: Experimental spills of crude and diesel oil were made on land and into
lakes at northern locations. The effects on soil physics and chemistry
have been monitored and work continues in developing recommendations
for the most effective clean-up measures. The information is valuable
in environmental assessment and in drawing up conditions for operating
and land use permits.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Environmental Studies Division,
Northern Environmental Protection Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

RESEARCH
COORDINATOR: G.A. Yarranton, Chief,
Environmental Studies Division.

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. D. MacKay,
Department of Chemical Engineering,
University of Toronto.

PROJECT BEGUN: April 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: March 1979

CONTACT: G.A. Yarranton, Chief,
Environmental Studies Division,
Northern Environmental Protection Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
OTTAWA, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0044

379.84
(*440)

OUTDOOR RECREATION

Card No.: 1066

PROJECT TITLE:

MOTIVATIONAL FACTORS ASSOCIATED WITH CAMPING SATISFACTION
IN YELLOWKNIFE AREA CAMPGROUNDS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Yellowknife; Long Lake; Prelude Lake; Reid Lake, N.W.T.

PURPOSE:

To determine if, and why, variations in camping satisfaction
exist among and between local resident campers and non-local
tourist campers who utilize the Yellowknife, N.W.T. area campgrounds.

METHODOLOGY:

On site study of campers or camping parties in each of the three
camping areas.
Questionnaire - interview of approximately fifteen minutes duration.

UNIVERSITY:

Department of Geography,
University of Alberta.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

Dr. Edgar L. Jackson,
Department of Geography,
University of Alberta.

RESEARCHER(S):

Dale Schinkel

PUBLICATIONS:

M.A. Thesis

CONTACT:

Dr. Edgar L. Jackson,
Department of Geography,
University of Alberta,
Edmonton, Alberta T6G 2H4

712.23
(*430)

PARKS

Card no.: 1012

PROJECT TITLE: KLUANE PLANNING PROGRAM RESPONSE SHEET

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Kluane National Park

PURPOSE: Four plan options were prepared for the development of Kluane National Park in the Yukon Territory. The response sheet allowed interested persons to record their views and opinions regarding the options.

METHODOLOGY: Use of brochure and mailing list.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Parks Canada

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: A. Stewart
Parks Canada, Prairie Region
114 Garry Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
Tel.: (204) 949-2918

712.23: 502.7 (A)
(*440)

PARKS: CONSERVATION OF ENVIRONMENT

Card no.: 1014

PROJECT TITLE: ASSESSMENT OF THE IMPACT OF HUMAN USE ON RABBITKETTLE
HOT SPRINGS, NAHANNI NATIONAL PARK.

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Rabbitkettle Hot Springs,
Nahanni National Park,
Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE:

- A. To determine what level of human use, if any can be permitted on the Hot Springs without causing significant damage.
- B. To determine and document the effects of past visitor use on the formations and predict the effects of anticipated visitor use.
- C. To describe the formation and subsequent degradation of the deposits.
- D. To guide all visitors over the area to ensure that the features are not damaged by such visitation.

METHODOLOGY: The Hot Springs mounds will be mapped by plane table, chemical composition of the spring water measured by standard techniques, temperature measured daily and flows monitored.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Parks Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: J.S. Mathers
Natural Resources Research Officer

RESEARCHER (S): Dr. M.C. Brown
Department of Geography
University of Alberta
Edmonton, Alberta

PROJECT BEGUN: June, 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: March, 1979

CONTACT: J.S. Mathers
Natural Resources Research Officer
114 Garry Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3C 1G1
Tel.: (204) 949-3114

712.23: 502.7
(*440)

PARKS: CONSERVATION OF ENVIRONMENT

Card no.: 1015

PROJECT TITLE: ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STUDIES, NAHANNI NATIONAL PARK

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Rabbitkettle Hot Springs, Virginia Falls, Confluence of the Flat and
S. Nahanni Rivers, Deadman Valley and Nahanni Hot Springs,
Nahanni National Park, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: A number of locations in Nahanni National Park have been identified as
being likely to receive increasing visits. A series of environmental studies
were, therefore, conducted on these areas to determine their sensitivity
to human use. Any developments in these locations will be based on the
results of this investigation.

METHODOLOGY: Vegetation communities were mapped using airphoto interpretation
and standard sampling plots, small mammals were trapped, other mammals
were identified by sign or observations, birds were identified by song
or observation, and records of river water levels and local climate
were kept.

FINDINGS: Recommendations for development and/or resource protection are presented
for each site.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Parks Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: J.S. Mathers
Natural Resources Research Officer

RESEARCHER (S): Dr. G.W. Scotter & Associates
Canadian Wildlife Service
Western and Northern Region
9942-108 St., Edmonton, Alberta

PROJECT BEGUN: 1974

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: J.S. Mathers
Natural Resources Research Officer
114 Garry Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3C 1G1
Tel.: (204) 949-3114

712.23
(*410)

PARKS: EASTERN ARCTIC LOWLANDS

Card no.: 1000

PROJECT TITLE: REGIONAL ANALYSIS OF NATURAL REGION 37

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Eastern Arctic Lowlands: Lancaster Plateau, Boothia Plain,
Foxe Plain

PURPOSE: To categorize and assess the natural history themes of Region 37 in order to identify candidate natural areas and sites of Canadian significance as a preliminary step in the National Parks System Planning Process.

METHODOLOGY: Natural history themes are rated as having prime significance, some significance or no significance within the Region. Candidate areas and sites are considered for the presence of themes of "prime" and "some significance", and a comparison is made with the Region to determine the degree of "representativeness". "Unique" sites are assessed according to site specific criteria.

FINDINGS: Candidate Natural Areas of Canadian Significance:
1) Bylot Island/Eclipse Sound
2) Western Borden Peninsula
3) Creswell Bay
4) Foxe Lowlands

Candidate Natural Sites of Canadian Significance:
1) Prince Leopold Island/Cape Clarence
2) Great Plain of the Koukdjuak

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Parks Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Roger Beardmore

RESEARCHER (S): Peter Poole
Ian MacNeil

PROJECT BEGUN: March, 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Roger Beardmore,
Head, Terrestrial Studies, Parks Canada,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière
26th Floor,
10 Wellington Street,
Hull, Quebec

Tel.: 994-3011

712.23
(*423)

PARKS: ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW AREAS

Card no.: 1002

PROJECT TITLE: EXPLORING THE POSSIBILITY OF ESTABLISHING NATIONAL PARKS
IN LABRADOR

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Mealy Mountains and Torngat Mountains; coastal communities of
Labrador.

PURPOSE:

1. To gather and share information about the resources and uses of the areas of interest, in cooperation with local communities, agencies and government departments, to determine the best use or uses which should be permitted. These best uses may or may not include National Parks.
2. To determine if National Parks should be established in these areas of interest.

METHODOLOGY:

1. Field investigation of the areas of interest to confirm and add to office and earlier field studies about these areas.
2. Visiting communities, agencies and other government departments that might be affected by the proposals to determine interest in participating in further studies.

FINDINGS:

1. The areas of interest are representative of their natural regions and are considered suitable to become National Parks, if the social and economic impacts are acceptable to local people, the Province and Parks Canada.
2. Local people do not know what National parks might mean to them and their livelihood/lifestyle; they want more information before they make up their mind. Further, local people have their own priorities for improvements and developments, which they want to attend to.
3. More information about alternative uses for these areas is required.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Parks Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: R.E. Bill, Parks Canada

PROJECT BEGUN: 1970

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION:

1983/84

CONTACT:

R.E. Bill,
Head, New Park Proposals, East,
National Parks Branch, Parks Canada,
Ottawa, Ontario

Tel.: 994-2945

712.23: 614.84
(*440)

PARKS: FIRES

Card no.: 1013

PROJECT TITLE: FIRE HISTORY AND MANAGEMENT STUDY, NAHANNI NATIONAL PARK.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: All areas of Nahanni National Park, N.W.T. Particular emphasis is given to those areas receiving the greatest numbers of visits. These include Nahanni Hot Springs, Deadman Valley, Flat-S. Nahanni Confluence, Virginia Falls, and Rabbitkettle Hot Springs.

PURPOSE:

- A. To determine the historical role of fire and the probable long-term pattern of occurrence in area burned by lightning-caused fires.
- B. To evaluate short and long-term impact of wild-fire on vegetation, watershed, wildlife, air quality and recreational considerations.
- C. To assemble a data base to serve as a decision-making tool for fire management in Nahanni National Park.
- D. To integrate all relevant information into fire management guidelines, giving consideration to fire management objectives, cost/benefit considerations, fire impact, vegetative succession, fuel treatment and prescribed burning opportunities.

METHODOLOGY: A detailed statistical examination of all fire records for the area; a summary of climatological data; transect sampling for fuel types; increment borings for fire history.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Parks Canada

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: J.S. Mathers
Natural Resources Research Officer

RESEARCHER (S): D. Dubé, Canadian Forestry Service
5320 - 122 Street
Edmonton, Alberta

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: J.S. Mathers
Natural Resources Research Officer
114 Garry Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3C 1G1
Tel.: (204) 949-3114

712.23: 330.02
(*430)

PARKS: NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

Card no.: 1009

PROJECT TITLE: KLUANE NATIONAL PARK BIOPHYSICAL INVENTORY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: All ice-free areas in Kluane National Park.

PURPOSE: The purpose of this study is to provide an inventory of the natural resources for the entire ice-free area of Kluane National Park. In particular, areas will be classified, analysed and mapped to the land type level as described by Lacate (1969). Units will be classified on the basis of landforms, surficial deposits, soils, climate and vegetation.

METHODOLOGY: Airphoto interpretation and ground truthing. During the ground truthing, detailed information on soils and vegetation will be collected.

FINDINGS: A complete 1:50,000 map of soil types for all ice-free areas is available plus a report on this aspect of the study.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Parks Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: J.S. Mathers
Natural Resources Research Officer

RESEARCHER (S): G.W. Douglas
Douglas Ecological Consultants
2049 Crescent Drive
Victoria, B.C.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Ballard, J.M. and J. Otchere-Boateng. 1977. Soil Survey of Kluane National Park. Parks Canada, 143 p.

CONTACT: J.S. Mathers,
Natural Resources Research Officer,
114 Garry Street,
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 1G1
Tel.: (204) 949-3114

712.23: 330.02
(*440)

PARKS: NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

Card no.: 1010

PROJECT TITLE: NAHANNI NATIONAL PARK BIOPHYSICAL INVENTORY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: All of Nahanni National Park,
Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: This study will provide an inventory of the natural resources in Nahanni National Park. In particular, areas of similar landform-surficial deposits, soils, climate and vegetation will be classified and mapped to the land system level as defined by Lacate (1969).

METHODOLOGY: Airphoto interpretation and ground truthing. During the ground truthing detailed information on geomorphology and soils was collected.

FINDINGS: Two series of 1:50,000 maps (18 in total) have been produced for the entire park. The first series illustrates land systems and associated vegetation whereas the second series shows the forest and associated vegetation types.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Parks Canada.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: J.S. Mathers
Natural Resources Research Officer

RESEARCHER (S): Dr. P. Gimbarzevsky
Forest Management Institute
396 Cooper Street,
Ottawa, Ontario

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: J.S. Mathers
Natural Resources Research Officer,
114 Garry Street,
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3C 1G1
Tel.: (204) 949-3114

712.23
(*430): (*440).

PARKS: NEW WILDERNESS AREAS

Card no.: 1011

PROJECT TITLE: PUBLIC CONSULTATION PROGRAM: SIX NORTHERN AREAS.

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Communities near areas of interest:

- 1) Tuktoyaktuk
- 2) Banks Island
- 3) Northern Yukon
- 4) Ellesmere Island
- 5) Wager Bay
- 6) Bathurst Inlet

PURPOSE: To determine feasibility of setting aside six areas in northern Canada as reserves for future national wilderness parks.

METHODOLOGY: Visits to communities, with informal meetings.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT:

Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Parks Canada, National Parks Branch

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

Robert Gamble
Box 1166, Yellowknife
Tel.: 873-8477

PROJECT BEGUN: January 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1981

CONTACT:

Ian MacNeil,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
10 Wellington,
Hull, Quebec
Tel.: 593-6616

712.23: 93
(*430)

PARKS: REGIONAL HISTORY

Card no.: 1005

PROJECT TITLE: THE HUMAN HISTORY OF KLUANE NATIONAL PARK

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: a) Area of Concern: Kluane National Park, South West Yukon.
b) Field Work: Area and archival research in Canadian and American historical resource repositories.

PURPOSE: To produce a narrative history of the human elements in the region of the Kluane National Park in the Contact period and after.

METHODOLOGY: Traditional historic research methods in secondary writings, newspapers, government records and local oral histories.

FINDINGS: Early gold mining activity in the Park, particularly around 1904, was far more intensive and politically sensitive than was originally thought.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Parks Canada, Prairie Region

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Ian Clarke
Head, Northern History Research
114 Garry Street,
Winnipeg, Manitoba

Tel.: 949-2959

RESEARCHER (S): Allen Wright

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: The Kluane Area: An Interim Review of the Literature of its Human History.

CONTACT: Allen Wright
52 Teslin Road,
Whitehorse, Yukon

Tel.: 1-403-667-4872

712.23: 93
(*430)

PARKS: REGIONAL HISTORY

Card no.: 1006

PROJECT TITLE: THE ORAL HISTORY OF NAHANNI NATIONAL PARK

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: a) Area of Concern: South Nahanni River Valley
b) Field Work: Northern and Western Canada

PURPOSE: To salvage and record the historical resource base of the recent human history of the Nahanni National Park region of the South Nahanni River Valley, N.W.T.

METHODOLOGY: Taped oral interviews.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Parks Canada, Prairie Region

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. Frits Pannekoek
Chief, Historical Research
114 Garry Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3C 1G1
Tel.: (204) 949-2139

RESEARCHER (S): William Addison

PROJECT BEGUN: 1974

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Nahanni National Park Historical Resources Inventory. Vols. I and III.

CONTACT: W. Addison
R.R. # 2,
Kakabecka Falls, Ontario
Tel.: 1-807-939-0544

712.23: 502.7
(*430)

PARKS: WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT

Card no.: 1003

PROJECT TITLE: A WILDLIFE INVENTORY OF KLUANE NATIONAL PARK

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: All ice-free areas of Kluane National Park, Yukon are of concern; however, emphasis is placed on those areas where significant wildlife populations are found.

PURPOSE:

- A. To collect wildlife inventory data to identify and document the limitations and capabilities for development, use and operation of the Park.
- B. To prepare wildlife management plans to maintain natural populations of the wildlife resources in the Park ecosystem.
- C. To monitor the wildlife component of the Park ecosystem; to determine natural processes; evaluate results of wildlife management actions; and determine effects of man's activities.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial surveys and incidental wildlife observations.

FINDINGS: Seasonal distribution and abundance information has been collected for moose, Dall sheep, mountain goats and caribou.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Parks Canada

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: B.W. Briscoe, Wildlife Resources Officer

RESEARCHER (S): Kluane Park Warden Service with assistance from Parks Canada, Prairie Region and the Canadian Wildlife Service.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1981

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Harbidge, L.H. and W.J. McIntyre. 1978. Annual wildlife census report: Kluane National Park, 1976-1977. Parks Canada, M.S. Report, 25 p.

CONTACT: B.W. Briscoe, Wildlife Resources Officer, 114 Garry Street, Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 1G1

Tel.: (204) 949-3482

712.23: 502.7
(*440)

PARKS: WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT

Card no.: 1004

PROJECT TITLE: WILDLIFE INVENTORY FOR NAHANNI NATIONAL PARK

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: All areas of Nahanni National Park, N.W.T. Emphasis is placed
on those areas where significant wildlife populations are located.

PURPOSE: The purpose of this study is to collect basic distribution and abundance
information on the major wildlife species found in Nahanni National
Park. These data will aid in the planning management and interpretation
of park resources.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial surveys and incidental wildlife observations

FINDINGS: Seasonal distribution and abundance information has been collected for moose,
caribou and Dall sheep.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Parks Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: B.W. Briscoe
Wildlife Resources Officer

RESEARCHER (S): Nahanni Park Warden Service with assistance from Parks Canada Prairie
Region and the Canadian Wildlife Service.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: B.W. Briscoe, Wildlife Resources Officer, Parks Canada, Department
of Indian and Northern Affairs, 114 Garry Street,
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 1G1
Tel.: (204) 949-3482

RECREATION

Card no.: 1001

PROJECT TITLE: YUKON RESIDENTS OUTDOOR RECREATION SURVEY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To provide data on outdoor recreation activity patterns of people living in the Yukon, which would serve as base data for the development of master plans for outdoor recreation areas and facilities in the Yukon Territory and Kluane National Park.

METHODOLOGY: Distribution of questionnaire to residents of the Yukon.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs and the Yukon Territorial Government.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR Dr. T. Burton,
Professor,
University of Alberta
Edmonton, Alberta

Tel.: 432-5703

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: "Outdoor Recreation in the Yukon"

CONTACT: Allan Meltzer,
Visitor Services Officer, Parks Canada
114 Garry Street,
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3C 1G1

Tel.: 949-2955

79
(*428.1)

RECREATION

Card no.: 1033

PROJECT TITLE: RECREATIONAL USE OF RESOURCES AND FACILITIES IN THE
ATHABASCA OIL SANDS REGION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Athabasca Oil Sands Region, Alberta

PURPOSE: To evaluate the significance of the recreational use of existing resources
and facilities in relation to the growing population in the region. To forecast
future trends in demand for these resources and facilities.

METHODOLOGY: Use of existing data sources

RESEARCH
INSTITUTE: Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Barbara Kasinska-Banas
Research Manager

PROJECT BEGUN: April 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: Barbara Kasinska-Banas
Research Manager,
Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program,
15th Floor, Oxbridge Place,
9820 - 106 Street,
Edmonton, Alberta T5K 2J6
Tel.: 427-3943

93:
(*472)

REGIONAL HISTORY: MACKENZIE DELTA

Card no.: 1008

PROJECT TITLE: MACKENZIE DELTA (NWT): COMPLEMENT OF REGIONAL ANALYSIS OF NATURAL REGION 10

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Mackenzie Delta Region:
Mackenzie Delta, Anderson Plain,
Rocky Hills.

PURPOSE: To complete the natural history themes of Region 10 in order to identify candidate natural areas and sites of Canadian significance as a preliminary step in the National Parks System Planning Process.

METHODOLOGY: Natural history themes are rated as having prime significance, some significance or no significance within the Region. Candidate areas and sites are categorized for the purpose of determining the presence of themes of prime and some significance. A comparison is made with the region to determine the degree of "representativeness". "Unique" sites are assessed according to specific site criteria.

FINDINGS: Candidate Natural Areas of Canadian Significance:
1) Eastern Section of Mackenzie Delta-Caribou Hills.
2) Herschel Island - Yukon Coastal Plain
Candidate Natural Sites of Canadian Significance:
1) Pingos
2) Rocky Hills
3) Rat River

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Parks Canada

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Carol Morin, Planner
Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs

RESEARCHER (S): Duncan Hardie, Parks Canada
Carol Morin, Parks Canada

PROJECT BEGUN: March 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: May 1978

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Regional Analysis of Natural Region 10: Report.

CONTACT: Carol Morin
Department of Indian & Northern Affairs
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
26th floor,
10 Wellington Street,
Hull, P.Q.
Tel.: 593-6644

2:39
(Inuit)
(*469.3)

RELIGION: INUIT CULTURE

Card No.: 1064

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	INTERACTION OF CHRISTIAN RELIGIONS IN THE INUIT SOCIETY OF TODAY IN HOLMAN ISLAND, N.W.T.
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Holman Island, N.W.T.
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To gain an idea of the relative importance of the different Christian religions in the Inuit society today and to know historically the part these missions played in the acculturation of the Inuit.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Visitations. Informal interviews and conversations. Recording of relevant data following the interviews.
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Dr. Richard Frucht, Dept. of Anthropology, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta T6G 2G3 (recently deceased)
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Nicole Gratadou
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	1977
<u>COMPLETED:</u>	1978
<u>REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS:</u>	M.A. Thesis
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Nicole Gratadou, Department of Anthropology, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta T6G 2G3

.001.5: 167: 330.07
(*423)

RESEARCH GUIDELINES - ECONOMIC & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Card no.: 1134

PROJECT TITLE: IDENTIFICATION OF RESEARCH PRIORITIES, AND ORIENTATION
OF FUTURE RESEARCH IN NORTHERN LABRADOR

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Labrador

PURPOSE:

1. To define a set of priorities and guidelines for future research in Northern Labrador on the basis of the needs of Inuit communities for social and economic development.
2. To help designing on the basis of the preceding study research projects in response to urgent needs.
3. To assist local associations in designing possible mechanisms of consultation and cooperation between these associations, social scientists, universities, and government agencies.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Northern Social Research Division
Northern Coordination and Social Development Branch
Northern Affairs Program
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs

RESEARCH
COORDINATOR: Donat Savoie, Chief,
Northern Social Research Division

RESEARCHER(S): Labrador Resources Advisory Council, Happy Valley, Labrador
and Carmen Lambert, McGill University, Programme in the
Anthropology of Development

PROJECT BEGUN: June 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: December 29, 1978

CONTACT: Donat Savoie, Chief,
Northern Social Research Division,
Northern Coordination and Social Development Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
OTTAWA, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-9120

RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS: NATIVE PEOPLE

Card no.: 1154

PROJECT TITLE: SURVEY OF INDIAN STUDENT RESIDENCES IN NORTHERN SASKATCHEWAN

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northern Saskatchewan

PURPOSE: To obtain details of operations of different Indian student residences on budget; staff-student ratios; job descriptions and organization of staff responsibilities; relations to boards, DINA, etc.; successful programs, projects, and activities; and employee selection, training and evaluation.

METHODOLOGY: On site visits, discussions with staff, collection of documents.

FINDINGS: Differences in student morale, staff morale, size of group, impact of budget cuts, and arrangement of physical plant. Similarities in the pressure of budget cuts, high staff-student ratios, job descriptions and organization, relations to board and DINA crucial importance of good staff selection procedures, training, and evaluation.

UNIVERSITY: McMaster University
Department of Anthropology

RESEARCH
COORDINATOR: John Murdoch
Manager of Community Services
Cree School Board
P.O. Box 1210
VAL D'OR, Quebec J9P 4P8
Tel.: (819) 824-2764

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. Dick Preston
Department of Anthropology
McMaster University
HAMILTON, Ontario L8S 4L9

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: Completed March 1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Report on Survey of Student Residences in Northern Saskatchewan.
March 1979.

CONTACT: John Murdoch,
Manager of Community Services,
Cree School Board,
P.O. Box 1210,
VAL D'OR, Quebec J9P 4P8
Tel.: (819) 824-2764

330.021
(*440)

RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT (RENEWABLE)

Card No.: 1069

PROJECT TITLE:

AN EVALUATION OF RENEWABLE RESOURCES IN THE
NORTHERN FOXE BASIN, THEIR UTILIZATION AND ROLE
IN THE REGIONAL ECONOMY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION
OF PROJECT:

Igloolik, N.W.T.

PURPOSE:

To study the size, state and harvesting of local game animals.
To assess the present role of renewable resources in the
local community.
To determine the impact of future development.

UNIVERSITY:

Faculty of Environmental Studies,
York University.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATORS:

Grahame Beakhust,
Faculty of Environmental Studies,
York University,
Downsview, Ontario

Dr. Martin Lewis
Department of Biology,
York University,
Downsview, Ontario

RESEARCHER(S):

David Hogan, Gaye Wadham-Gagnon

CONTACT:

Dr. Martin Lewis,
Department of Biology,
York University,
Downsview, Ontario
Tel: (416) 667-3748

330.02: 627.5
(*470)

RESOURCE MANAGEMENT: WATER

Card no.: 1146

PROJECT TITLE: MACKENZIE RIVER BASIN STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Mackenzie River Basin, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: The study was set up by a Federal-Provincial Agreement to continue the exchange of data and to enhance the data base for certain water related resources in order to provide for better management of the resources of the basin.

METHODOLOGY: Separate portions will be managed by a specific Federal or Provincial Agency. Portions of the work will be done in house and some of the work will be contracted out.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Water Resources Division,
Northern Environment Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1981

CONTACT: A.H. Jones, Chief,
Water Resources Division,
Northern Environment Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
OTTAWA, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0339

628
(*41N)

SANITARY ENGINEERING

Card no.: 1047

PROJECT TITLE: ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICE MODULE

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE: To demonstrate an air transportable combined water purification, waste disposal, and sanitation system, (complete with disposal, and sanitation system) and consumer facilities, for use in remote locations by small groups of from 50 to 200 people in mobile units or permanent settlements.

METHODOLOGY: By researching, designing, and developing the treatment process systems, and selecting appropriate consumer facilities and housing modules.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of National Defence.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Conceptual Design of an Environmental Service Module, Report No. 75-01, Ontario Research Foundation.

CONTACT: Chief, Defence and Civil Institute
of Environmental Medicine,
1133, Sheppard Avenue West,
Downsview, Ontario
Tel.: 633-4240

001.5
(*440)

SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH

Card No.: 1083

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	THE DEVELOPMENT OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY IN CANADA, PARTICULARLY AS IT AFFECTS REMOTE AREAS.
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Inuvik; Tuktoyaktuk; Igloolik; Frobisher Bay, N.W.T.
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To study the nature of the research carried out at one or more of the above mentioned northern research centres, noting especially the relevance of this research to technical progress in the north as compared with acquiring knowledge of general scientific interest.
<u>UNIVERSITY:</u>	Université de Montréal, Montréal, Québec.
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	G. Paquet, Dean of Graduate Studies and Research, Carleton University, Ottawa.
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Martha Langford
<u>REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS:</u>	Ph.D. Thesis
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Martha Langford, Université de Montréal, Montréal, Québec

550.8: 577.46
(*41N)

SEISMIC SURVEYS: ENVIRONMENT

Card no.: 1138

PROJECT TITLE: INTERACTION BETWEEN FUR-BEARING MAMMALS AND SEISMIC LINES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada, North of 60

PURPOSE: This project was undertaken because of complaints from native organizations that seismic exploration, and, in particular, seismic lines were adversely affecting trapping and trapping returns. Studies in a dog team trapping area have been completed and a snowmobile trapping area is now being examined. Results will determine whether the complaints are justified and, if so, the magnitude of the adverse effects.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Environmental Studies Division,
Northern Environmental Protection Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

RESEARCH
COORDINATOR: G.A. Yarranton, Chief,
Environmental Studies Division.

PROJECT BEGUN: March 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: March 1979

CONTACT: G.A. Yarranton, Chief,
Environmental Studies Division,
Northern Environmental Protection Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
OTTAWA, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0044

SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

Card no.: 1070

PROJECT TITLE: INDUSTRIALIZATION AND ASSESSMENT: SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT
AS A SOCIAL PHENOMENON

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE: To provide a critical examination of social impact assessment (1) in
its social and historical context, and (2) in relation to other forms
of social inquiry; also, to extend these considerations to a further
critical assessment of the state of the art of social impact assessment
in terms (1) of its methodological orientation and (2) its actual practice
in the policy arena. Case examples bear heavily on the North.

METHODOLOGY: The framework for this study was interdisciplinary, drawing mainly
on work in the following fields: (1) history of political and social thought,
(2) philosophy of the social sciences, (3) epistemology, (4) sociology
and other branches of the social sciences, (5) public policy analysis.

In this largely theoretical work, a controlling focus was provided by
the notion of "contextual analysis" (explained in the text).

FINDINGS: The central idea in this report is that, despite an apparent "disarray"
noted by those in the field, social impact assessment exhibits a clear
divergence in methodological orientations. This divergence of methodological
approach is, moreover, closely connected to the actual role of social
impact assessment in the process of policy formation. By understanding
this divergence in its social context, we can grasp a coherence in the
field which underlies the seeming disarray.

UNIVERSITY: York University,
Faculty of Environmental Studies.

RESEARCH
COORDINATOR: Grahame Beakhust
Associate Professor
Faculty of Environmental Studies
York University
DOWNSVIEW, Ontario

RESEARCHER(S): Douglas Torgerson
Adjunct Lecturer
Faculty of Environmental Studies
York University

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1978

CONTACT: Douglas Torgerson
Adjunct Lecturer
Faculty of Environmental Studies
York University, Toronto, Ontario

SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: SOCIAL SURVEY: COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Card no.: 1156

PROJECT TITLE: THE JAMES BAY AGREEMENT: SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND REGIONAL AUTONOMY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northern Quebec, All Cree Communities

PURPOSE: Assessment of long-term impacts of the James Bay agreement on the life of local people in the region, to determine crucial elements for increasing local control over the direction of social development.

METHODOLOGY: A series of assessments of individual sectors of activity, one or more per annum, to be integrated into an overview. Sectors already assessed partially include communications, subsistence and income security, and education. Current review is of wage employment and manpower, and of bureaucratic structures.

FINDINGS:

1. Communications. High technology has favoured north-south communication and disadvantaged lateral communications within the region. Emergence of any regional centre is hindered by this rapid link south, and by absence of a policy of creating a single centre for diverse bodies.
2. Education. Northern curricula developed in the 1960's are now proving successful, and parents' concerns have shifted to ensuring that the quality of education is comparable with that of the south.
3. The income security programme has evoked a 50% increase in numbers of people hunting, and slightly smaller increases of food produced locally. Welfare costs have dropped markedly.

UNIVERSITY: Department of Anthropology
McGill University.

RESEARCH
COORDINATOR: Richard F. Salisbury, Program Director,
Department of Anthropology.

RESEARCHER(S): Harvey Feit, Ignatius La Rusic, Colin Scott, Taylor Brelsford

PROJECT BEGUN: 1974

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1982

CONTACT: Richard F. Salisbury
Program Director
Department of Anthropology
McGill University, 3434 McTavish Street
Montreal H3A 1X9
Tel.: (514) 392-8068

302: 312
(*428.1)

SOCIAL IMPACT SURVEY: HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

Card no.: 1039

PROJECT TITLE: LONGITUDINAL STUDY OF SOCIAL CHARACTERISTICS AND PERSONAL ADJUSTMENT IN THE ATHABASCA OIL SANDS REGION. MODIFICATION OF INSTRUMENTS DEVELOPED FOR ABOVE NAMED STUDY.

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Athabasca Oil Sands Region: Edmonton;
Fort McMurray, Alberta

PURPOSE:

Identify and analyze changes in social conditions in the oil sands region since 1961, in relation to various phases of oil sands development.
Identify and analyze the specific social and personal problems faced by people in their efforts to adjust to life in the region.
Identify the relationships that exist between social conditions in the region and the adjustment processes of people at different stages of oil sands development.

METHODOLOGY:

Literature review, use of twelve different indices of social adjustment - questionnaires and interviews

RESEARCH
INSTITUTE:

Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

Barbara Kasinska-Banas
Research Manager

RESEARCHER (S):

Earl Berger Ltd., Edmonton

PROJECT BEGUN:

November 1977

COMPLETED:

December 1978

CONTACT:

Barbara Kasinska-Banas,
Research Manager,
Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program,
15th Floor, Oxbridge Place,
9820 - 106 Street,
Edmonton, Alberta T5K 2J6
Tel.: 427-3943

394
(*462)

SOCIAL PROBLEMS

Card no.: 1153

PROJECT TITLE: SOCIAL ACTION COMMITTEE - KATITSEYEET

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Frobisher Bay,
Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: To research causes of social malaise in Frobisher Bay.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Social and Cultural Development Division,
Northern Coordination and Social Development Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

RESEARCHER(S): Maliiganik Tukisiiniakvik

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: March 1979

CONTACT: G. Abrahamson, Chief,
Social and Cultural Development Division,
Northern Coordination and Social Development Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
OTTAWA, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-9458

308: 325.3
(*41)

SOCIAL SURVEY: NATIVE RIGHTS

Card no.: 1056

PROJECT TITLE: A SOCIO-POLITICAL INTRODUCTION TO INDIAN AFFAIRS IN CANADA

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: All of Canada

PURPOSE: To describe:

- a. Canadian attitudes & orientations towards Indians
- b. The nature of organized non-Indian support to Indians (Churches, foundations, & CASNP)
- c. Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
- d. Indian political revitalization

METHODOLOGY: Field interviews with DIAND officials and others, including Indian leaders.
Also, national opinion study (south of 60° latitude) using in-home interviews (N-1832) @ 1 hour duration.

UNIVERSITY: University of Calgary,
Calgary, Alberta.

RESEARCH
COORDINATOR: Dr. J.R. Ponting,
Dept. of Sociology,
University of Calgary,
Calgary, Alberta
T2N 1N4

Tel.: (403) 284-6501

RESEARCHER (S): Dr. Roger Gibbins,
Dept. of Political Science,
The University of Calgary,
Calgary, Alberta T2N 1N4

Tel.: (403) 284-5920

CONTACT: Dr. J.R. Ponting,
Department of Sociology,
University of Calgary, T2N 1N4

Tel.: (403) 284-6501

523.72
(*41N)

SOLAR ENERGY

Card no.: 1049

PROJECT TITLE: ARCTIC SOLAR POWER HOUSE AND FOOD PRODUCING UNIT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE: To provide food (via hydroponics & aquaculture) in Arctic regions using sun and wind energy to assist diesel for both electricity and heat requirements.

METHODOLOGY: Greenhouse containing six hydronic units and a fish tank (for aquaculture) with artificial illumination, humidity and temperature control has been built at Defence and Civil Institute of Environmental Medicine to establish feasibility of producing food in controlled environment. Feasibility of collecting solar energy in the Arctic for providing heat has been established in 1976 through an industrial contract.

FINDINGS: Food can be grown in an enclosed controlled environment. Solar energy, though costly, can be collected and stored in an appropriate medium for heat production throughout the year in the Arctic.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Department of National Defence,
Defence and Civil Institute of Environmental Medicine

PROJECT BEGUN: January, 1975

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: A feasibility study of the Thermal Aspects of a Sun-Tracking Concentrating Collector with Boiler & Heat Storage System (study available through Defence and Civil Institute of Environmental Medicine).

CONTACT: Dr. Jack P. Landolt,
Defence and Civil Institute of
Environmental Medicine,
P.O. Box 2000,
Downsview, Ontario M3M 3B9
Tel.: 633-4240 Ext. 254

341.223
(Canada - U.S. Relations)
(*41N)

SOVEREIGNTY IN THE NORTH

Card No.: 1093

PROJECT TITLE:

CANADIAN-AMERICAN RELATIONS IN THE NORTH
DURING THE 1940's.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION
OF PROJECT:

Canada North of 60°

UNIVERSITY:

Concordia University,
Montreal, Quebec

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

Professor Richard Diubaldo,
Department of History,
Concordia University.

RESEARCHER(S):

Richard Diubaldo

CONTACT:

Professor Richard Diubaldo,
Department of History,
Concordia University,
1455 de Maisonneuve Blvd. West,
Montreal, Quebec
Tel: (514) 879-5893.

654:654.15
(*429)

TELECOMMUNICATIONS: TELEPHONE SERVICE

Card no.: 1157

PROJECT TITLE: LOW COST TELEPHONY SERVICE

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Trial System to be implemented in Northern B.C.

PURPOSE: To develop and demonstrate a communications system which can deliver reliable and low-cost telephony service over a large coverage area. The system uses an improved high frequency radio to link remote settlements to the switched telephone network.

METHODOLOGY: The equipment required is to be designed and developed under DOC auspices. Field trials in co-operation with B.C. Telephone in 1980 are planned in the Northern part of the Province.

FINDINGS: The findings will be published in a report to be issued at the end of the demonstration.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Communications.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Sherman Chow,
Communication Systems Consultant,
Department of Communications,
Research Centre,
Shirley Bay, P.O. Box 11490,
Station H, Ottawa, Ontario.
Tel.: (613) 596-9498.

RESEARCHER (S): Barry D. McLarnon, Communication Systems Engineer.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: Winter 1981

CONTACT: Sherman Chow,
Department of Communications,
Communications Research Centre,
Shirley Bay, P.O. Box 11490, Station H,
Ottawa, Ontario.
Tel.: (613) 596-9498

353:342.41
(*430)

TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENT: CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Card No. 1067

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT IN THE YUKON
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Yukon Territory
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	An assessment of the options for constitutional change in the Yukon Territory. Consideration of the proposals put forward by the Yukon Territorial Government, the Yukon Indians and the Federal Government.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Analysis and evaluation of documents and other literature on political development.
<u>UNIVERSITY:</u>	Department of Political Science, University of Alberta.
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Dr. Gurston Dacks, Associate Chairman, Department of Political Science, University of Alberta, (403) 432-3111
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Glen Toner
<u>COMPLETED:</u>	1978
<u>REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS:</u>	Toner, G. 1978 <u>Constitutional Development in the Yukon</u> . M.A. Thesis, Department of Political Science, The University of Alberta, Edmonton. 135 p.
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Dr. Gurston Dacks, Associate Chairman, Department of Political Science, University of Alberta (403) 432-3111.

353:342.41
(*430) (*440)

TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENT: CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 1077

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	POLITICAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Yukon Territory and the Northwest Territories.
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To compare the political and constitutional development of the Yukon and the N.W.T.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Special emphasis on economic development, public debate and the policy process.
<u>UNIVERSITY:</u>	Carleton University, Department of Political Science.
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Glen Toner
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Glen Toner, Department of Political Science, Carleton University, Ottawa Tel: 231-2705

38:571
(*423)

TRADE: ARCHAEOLOGY

Card. No.: 1074

PROJECT TITLE:

TRADE AND EXCHANGE BETWEEN PREHISTORIC INDIAN
AND ESKIMO GROUPS IN LABRADOR.

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Labrador Coast

PURPOSE:

To determine the significance of lithic materials, i.e., items
of trade and exchange as revealed by their area of origin and
their distribution in pre-historic sites.

METHODOLOGY:

Field work. Archival Research. Collection of significant data
for analysis.

UNIVERSITY:

Carleton University, Ottawa

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

Professor V. Blundell,
Department of Sociology-Anthropology,
Carleton University

RESEARCHER(S):

Colleen Lazenby

CONTACT:

Professor V. Blundell,
Department of Sociology-Anthropology,
Carleton University, Ottawa
Tel.: 231-6650

656
(*429)

TRANSPORTATION

Card no.: 1119

PROJECT TITLE: TRANSPORTATION NEEDS AND AVAILABILITY IN THE NORTHERN COASTAL COMMUNITIES OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: North Coast of British Columbia

UNIVERSITY: University of British Columbia
Centre for Transportation Studies

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Karl M. Ruppenthal,
Director, Centre for Transportation Studies,
University of British Columbia, Vancouver B.C. V6T 1W5
Tel.: (604) 228-4510

RESEARCHER (S): Eric Watson and Ted Friesen

PROJECT BEGUN: April 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: November 1977

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Transportation Needs and Availability in the Northern Coastal Communities of British Columbia.
Centre for Transportation Studies, April 1978

CONTACT: Karl M. Ruppenthal,
Director Centre for Transportation Studies,
University of B.C.
Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1W5
Tel.: (604) 228-4510

656: 656.7:
(*440)

TRANSPORTATION: AIR

Card no.: 1043

PROJECT TITLE: JOINT AIR SERVICE PLANNING AND EVALUATION REVIEW (JASPER)

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To evaluate future aircraft/airport planning options.

METHODOLOGY: Total cost analysis of airport construction and air operations for each option as present value and trend line basis.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Arctic Transportation Directorate
Transport Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: J.L. Courtney,
Senior Policy Advisor,

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: Continuing - Central Arctic Study (1978) Baffin Study (1979)

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: "Air Services and Airports: Central Arctic Coast Network" TP 1137
"Joint Air Service Planning and Evaluation Review" TP 1191

CONTACT: J.L. Courtney,
Senior Policy Advisor,
Transport Canada Bldg.,
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0H4

Tel.: 996-9766

656: 656.7: 656.6: 338
(*440)

TRANSPORTATION: AIR AND MARINE: AREA ECONOMIC SURVEY

Card no.: 1042

PROJECT TITLE: INTERMODAL TRANSFER STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Baffin Region, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To determine the relative effectiveness of the air and marine modes in meeting project and replenishment objectives.

METHODOLOGY: Examination of cost records for air and marine operations in Baffin Region, 1975-78, as they relate to commodity and project transport requirements. Case study for Baffin settlement.

FINDINGS: Available early 1979

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Treasury Department GNWT and Transport Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: J.L. Courtney,
Senior Policy Advisor,
Transport Canada Bldg.,
Ottawa, Ont. K1A 0N5
Tel.: 996-9766

PROJECT BEGUN: March 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: J.L. Courtney,
Senior Policy Advisor,
Transport Canada Bldg.,
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N5
Tel.: 996-9766

656: 656.7
(*440)

TRANSPORTATION: AIR TRANSPORTATION SERVICES

Card no.: 1044

PROJECT TITLE: NORTHERN AIR TRAVEL SURVEY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Yukon and N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To define the Northern traveller, who he is and the problems he may be encountering. The project is a joint venture of six airlines, Transport Canada, Department of Industry, Trade and Commerce, and the Governments of the Yukon and of the Northwest Territories.

METHODOLOGY: On-board survey administered by carriers' flight attendants.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Arctic Transportation Directorate,
Transport Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: J.L. Courtney,
Senior Policy Advisor.

PROJECT BEGUN: July 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: J.L. Courtney,
Senior Policy Advisor,
Transport Canada Bldg.,
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0H4

Tel.: 996-9766

656.6
(*41N)

TRANSPORTATION: MARINE

Card No.: 1068

PROJECT TITLE:

ARCTIC SEAS: MARINE TRANSPORT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION
OF PROJECT:

Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE:

An examination of policy decisions and law concerning Arctic seas particularly in relation to marine transportation of northern oil and gas.

UNIVERSITY:

York University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

Professor E.J. Dosman,
Department of Political Science,
York University

CONTACT:

Professor E.J. Dosman,
Department of Political Science,
York University,
4700 Keele Street,
Downsview, Ontario
Tel: (416) 667-2100

627.8
(*430: *440)

WATER MANAGEMENT

Card no.: 1150

PROJECT TITLE: WATER USE FEE SCHEDULE STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northwest Territories and Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: Study will establish the economic values of water for various uses in the North. These values will be used to re-examine the water fee schedule as set out in the Northern Inland Waters Regulations. The fee schedule may be used as a regulatory device through which future water use and environmental management policy objectives may be realized in a rational and equitable manner.

METHODOLOGY: Reviewed parameters of evaluation for northern water uses (economic and non-economic). The role of opportunity costs in water management was thoroughly developed. Review of water use in the north and economic principles which apply to the allocation of resources.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Water Management Section,
Water Resources Division,
Northern Environment Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

RESEARCH
COORDINATOR: R.D. Bailey, Head,
Water Management Section.

RESEARCHER(S): Gregory and McDanials,
Vancouver, British Columbia.

PROJECT
COMPLETED: November 1978

CONTACT: R.D. Bailey, Head,
Water Management Section,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
OTTAWA, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-0559

WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT: DEMOGRAPHY

Card no.: 1115

PROJECT TITLE: ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION OF DATA ON FUR, FISH AND GAME HARVESTS IN THE YUKON, 1968-78.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Yukon Territory

- PURPOSE:
1. To identify, assemble and tabulate available data on fur, fish and game harvests, by harvest area, in the Yukon.
 2. To review and evaluate validity and reliability of the data, including the basis and manner in which the data were collected or estimated.
 3. To discuss the relationship of the data to the spectrum of fur, fish and game harvesting in the Yukon and the inferences that can be validly drawn from the data regarding the scope and scale of the harvesting.
 4. To discuss the steps required to obtain accurate harvest data, and/or provide error estimate for existing data.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Assessment Division,
Northern Pipelines Branch,
Northern Affairs Program,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Ed Weick,
Assessment Officer,
Assessment Division, Northern Pipelines Branch,

RESEARCHER (S): Peter Usher Consulting Services

PROJECT BEGUN: January 1979

COMPLETED: February 1979

CONTACT: Ed Weick, Assessment Officer,
Assessment Division, Northern Pipelines Branch,
Northern Affairs Program, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: (819) 997-9494



Indian and Northern
Affairs Canada

Affaires indiennes
et du Nord Canada

Current and Recent Research and Studies Relating to Northern Social Concerns Volume III, Part 2 NSRD 80-1

Northern Affairs Program



2
1 Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development
Current and Recent Research
and Studies Relating to
Northern Social Concerns

2
17 Volume III, Part 2
NSRD 80-1

Northern Affairs Program

By Gertrude Rosenberg and Jeffrey Ross

This listing was prepared by the Research Information and Documentation Service of the Northern Social Research Division. Requests for copies of this listing should be addressed to Mrs. Gertrude Rosenberg, Co-ordinator, Research Information and Documentation Service, Northern Social Research Division, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development., Ottawa K1A 0H4.

© Published under the authority of the
Hon. John C. Munro, M.P., P.C.
Minister of Indian Affairs and
Northern Development,
Ottawa, 1980.
QS-8205-030-EE-A1
Catalogue No. R72-154/3-2E
ISBN 0-662-11034-X

Cette publication peut aussi être obtenue en français.



CURRENT AND RECENT RESEARCH
AND STUDIES RELATING TO
NORTHERN SOCIAL CONCERNS

Information held in the
Northern Research Information and Documentation Service
Northern Affairs Program

Volume III - Part II

1978-1979

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
FOREWORD	i
SUBJECT HEADINGS	iii
CROSS REFERENCES	v
GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX	x
LIST OF CURRENT AND RECENT RESEARCH AND STUDIES RELATING TO NORTHERN SOCIAL CONCERNS	1

FOREWORD

Three volumes giving details of current northern social research have been issued since 1976. This edition, Volume III-Part 2 of CURRENT AND RECENT RESEARCH AND STUDIES RELATING TO NORTHERN SOCIAL CONCERNS completes the listing of information about such research in work during the second half of 1978 and the entire year 1979, the first part of which was contained in Volume III - Part I.

These two volumes combined, therefore, make up a total of over four hundred research projects in work in 1978-79 bearing on life in the Canadian North. This information has been collected from government, universities, consultants, industry and native associations.

We are now in the process of gathering information on northern research in work during 1980-81. In addition to those already known to us, there are, no doubt, other researchers whom we have been unable to contact. Any users of this volume who are involved in new research or know of others who are engaged in such studies are asked to let us hear from them. We welcome their contributions to Volume IV.

Since some readers of this listing are unaware of what our Service does and what its holdings consist of, we would emphasize the fact that essentially we look for information on research going on at the time we ask for it - current research, not current publications. This information is then classified and catalogued by us according to the subject matter, the geographic area which the study concerns, and the originators of the work. The length of time each project spans is varied: some may be completed by the time the listing is published, others will go on for several years.

When each study is indeed finished and a report written, we try to obtain a copy of that report for our Documentation Service. We now have a collection of several thousand research reports, almost all of them unpublished, covering northern studies accomplished during the 1970's. In addition, because researchers often request additional information on the subject of interest to them, we have tried to collect some earlier reports whenever we can.

It should be borne in mind, however, that we are not a library nor a Service which sends out copies of reports. The exception to this is that any study done by or on behalf of our own Division will be sent to those requesting it. For the other research, those interested should get in touch with the researcher or the contact indicated in each case.

An additional point to note is that our work is continuous and, therefore, we have new information on file on special cards in our Service - information additional to that listed in any of these published volumes. We are always pleased to have researchers visit us to consult these cards as well as the reports on our shelves. Information can also be sought by phoning or writing.

Finally, for those who have access to computer terminals, our data is available on-line on CAN/OLE, having been listed by CISTI. (Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information).

For more information, please contact the undersigned.

Address:
Northern Social Research Division
Department of Indian and
Northern Affairs
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0H4

(Mrs.) Gertrude Rosenberg,
Co-ordinator,
Northern Research Information
and Documentation Service
Tel: (819) 997-9666

SUBJECT HEADINGS

Aboriginal Rights	Exploration
Animal Distribution	Falcons
Archaeology	Family Life
Atlases	Fisheries Research
Bibliography	Fishing Subsistence
Bison	Glaciology
Blood Groups	Grizzly Bears
Building in Cold Regions	Grouse
Caribou	Health
Climate	Health Services
Communications	Heating of Houses
Community Development	Highway (Shakwak)
Cost of Living	History
Demography	Housing
Dempster Highway	Hunting
Development	Hydrology
Economic Development	Inuit: Acculturation
Economic Community Development	Art
Economic Survey	Education
Economics	Ethnography
Employment	Ethnopsychology
Environment	Health
Environmental Impact Assessment	History
Ethnography	Hunting
	Land Claims
	Language
	Music
	Labour
	Land Use

Language	River
Local Government	Settlements
Mercury	Sewage Disposal into Natural Waters
Mining	Shelters
Moose	Social and Economic Baseline Study
Muskoxen	Social Impact Assessment
National Parks	Solar Energy
Native: Claims Institutions People Rights	Telecommunications
Natural Resources	Territorial Government
Nurses	Toponymy
Nutrition	Tourism
Oil and Gas Drilling	Towns
Oil Pollution	Trapping
Parks	Tundra
Permafrost	Vegetation
Prehistory	Water Management
Public Opinion	Water Quality of Rivers
Public Utilities	Water Resources Data
Radio and Television Survey	Whales
Resource Management	Whaling Industry
	Wildlife Management

CROSS REFERENCES

Acculturation	see	Inuit
Alaska Highway Pipeline	see	Social Impact Assessment Code
Alcohol	see	Language, Cree
Alcoholism	see	Health Services
Art	see	Inuit
Artists	see	Native People
Athapaskan	see	Language
Attitudes	see	Native People
Bird Banding	see	Animal Distribution
Broadcasting	see	Communications, Telecommunications
Cancer	see	Health
Cardiovascular Disease	see	Native People
Caribou	see also	Moose
Chilcotin Grammar	see	Language
Children	see	Health Services, Inuit, Native People, Nutrition
Chipewyan	see	Native People
Computer Model	see	Public Utilities
Conservation	see	National Parks, Wildlife
Constitutional Development	see	Territorial Government
Constitutional Law	see	Native Rights, Territorial Government
Construction in Cold Climates	see	Building in Cold Regions, Public Utilities
Cost of Living	see also	Housing
Cree	see	Health Services, Language, Native People, Resource Management

Criminal Law	see	Native People
Demography	see also	Economic Development, Inuit, Population Increase
Dempster Highway	see	Caribou
Dictionary	see	Inuit, Language
Disease	see	Health, Health Services, Nutrition
Dog Rib Indians	see	Health Services, Language
Ecology	see	Environment, Tundra
Economics	see also	Heating of Houses, Statistics
Economic Development	see also	Demography, Native People, Wildlife Management
Economic Evaluation	see	Social Impact Assessment
Education	see	Archaeology, Family Life, Housing, Inuit, Native People, Telecommunications
Employment	see also	Housing, Native People
Energy	see	Solar Energy, Heating of Houses
Engineering	see	Bibliography, Shelters
Entrepreneurship	see	Native People
Environment	see also	Fishing, Highway, Oil Pollution Permafrost, Settlements, Vegetation, Water
Eskimo	see	Inuit, Language
Ethnography	see	Inuit, Native People
Family Life	see	Native People
Fish and Fishing	see also	Animal, Bird and Fish Distribution, Hunting, Native People, Social Impact Assessment
Folklore	see	Ethnography, Native People
Government Department	see	Public Opinion
Government Policy	see	Environmental Impact Assessment
Government Structures	see	Native Institutions

Health	see also	Inuit, Mercury, Native People Telecommunications
Highways	see also	Environment, Grouse, Moose
History	see also	Inuit, National Parks, Native People, Tourism
Human Geography	see	Demography, Native People
Hunting	see also	Native People, Resource Management, Trapping Wildlife
Hydro Electric Power	see	Energy, Fishing Subsistence
Hydrology	see also	Glaciology
Ice Jams	see	Rivers
Increase in Spending	see	Native People
Indian Organizations	see	Native People
Infectious Diseases	see	Native People
Inuit	see also	Demography, Health, History, Language, Music
Inuktitut	see	Language
Judicial Opinion	see	Aboriginal Rights
Justice	see	Native People
Kinship	see	Native People
Land Claims	see	Aboriginal Rights, Inuit, Native People, Native Rights, Social Impact Assessment
Land Use	see also	Archaeology, Community Development, Native People, Native Rights, Settlements, Social Impact Assessment, Wildlife
Language	see also	Education, Inuit, Native People
Law	see	Aboriginal Rights, Native People, Native Rights

Management Training	see	Native People
Maps	see	Atlases
Marine Ecology	see	Economic Development, National Parks
Medicine	see	Health Services, Native People, Nurses, Nutrition
Mercury	see also	Health, Native People
Metallurgy	see	Mercury and Arsenic
Microclimates	see	Permafrost
Mining	see also	Social Impact Assessment
Montagnais	see	Native People
Music	see	Inuit
Native People	see also	Archaeology, Education, Ethnography, Health Services, Hunting, Social Impact Assessment, Telecommunications
Native Rights	see also	Aboriginal Rights, Bibliography, Land Use, Social Impact Assessment
Natural Resources	see also	Native People
Northern Development	see	Community Development, Settlements, Social Impact Assessment
Nutrition	see also	Health, Native People,
Pollution	see	Environment, Mercury, Oil Pollution
Radio	see also	Communications, Telecommunications
Radioactive Materials	see	Social Impact Assessment
Recreation	see	Native People
Religion	see	Inuit
Relocation	see	Social Impact Assessment
Resource Development	see	Resource Management, Resource Towns, Social Impact Assessment, Towns

Roads	see	Environmental Impact Assessment
Royal Canadian Mounted Police	see	Native People
Satellites	see	Communications, Telecommunications
Seismic Surveys	see	Environmental Impact Assessment
Self Administration	see	Native People
Settlements	see also	Environment, Land Use, Towns
Snow	see	Permafrost
Social Change	see	Development
Social Impact Assessment	see also	Dempster Highway, Whaling Industry
Soil Surveys	see	Vegetation
Statistics	see	Economics, Employment, Labour
Structural Engineering	see	Shelters
Tahltan	see	Native People
Teacher Training	see	Native People
Television	see	Communications, Telecommunications
Terrain Disturbance	see	Oil and Gas Drilling
Territorial Government	see also	Native People
Tourism	see	History
Trapping	see	Native People
Treaties	see	Bibliography
Uranium	see	Social Impact Assessment
Wage Employment	see	Land Use, Native People
Waste Disposal	see	Water Management`
Wildlife	see also	Falcons, Hunting, Land Use
Winds	see	Solar Energy
Women	see	Native People

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

ALBERTA, NORTHERN

Communications	Card No. 1166
Employment	Card No. 1325
Language	Card No. 1235

AMER LAKE, N.W.T.

Wildlife Management	Card No. 1385
---------------------	---------------

ARCTIC ARCHIPELAGO

Archaeology	Card No. 1183
Economic Development	Card No. 1202
Oil and Gas Drilling	Card No. 1343

ARCTIC BAY, N.W.T.

Economic Development	Card No. 1257
Language	Card No. 1232

BAFFIN BAY, N.W.T.

Environment	Card No. 1276
-------------	---------------

BAFFIN ISLAND, N.W.T.

Caribou	Card No. 1375
Native People	Card No. 1338

BAKER LAKE, N.W.T.

Caribou	Card No. 1372
Caribou	Card No. 1378
Inuit	Card No. 1220

BANKS ISLAND, N.W.T.

Muskoxen	Card No. 1357
Natural Resources	Card No. 1315

BATHURST INLET, N.W.T.

Muskoxen	Card No. 1380
Natural Resources	Card No. 1316

BATHURST ISLAND, N.W.T.

Muskoxen	Card No. 1163
----------	---------------

BEAVER CREEK, Y.T.

Community Development	Card No. 1172
-----------------------	---------------

BRITISH COLUMBIA, NORTHERN

Communications	Card No. 1351
Labour	Card No. 1304
Language	Card No. 1209
Native Institutions	Card No. 1321
Native People	Card No. 1213
Native People	Card No. 1219
Native People	Card No. 1224
Native People	Card No. 1225
Native People	Card No. 1331
Social Impact Assessment	Card No. 1247
Social Impact Assessment	Card No. 1391
Telecommunications	Card No. 1347
Towns	Card No. 1203

CAMBRIDGE BAY, N.W.T.

Community Development	Card No. 1174
-----------------------	---------------

CAMERON ISLAND, N.W.T.

Oil Pollution	Card No. 1305
---------------	---------------

CANADA

Aboriginal Rights	Card No. 1275
Bibliography	Card No. 1249
Communications	Card No. 1389
Education	Card No. 1241
Health Services	Card No. 1238
Language	Card No. 1248
Local Government	Card No. 1245
Native Claims	Card No. 1239
Native People	Card No. 1207
Native People	Card No. 1243
Native People	Card No. 1244
Native People	Card No. 1246
Native People	Card No. 1273
Native People	Card No. 1405
Native People	Card No. 1411
Native Rights	Card No. 1242

CAPE DORSET, N.W.T.

Native People	Card No. 1218
---------------	---------------

CARCROSS, Y.T.

Language	Card No. 1234
----------	---------------

CHESTERFIELD INLET, N.W.T.

Social and Economic Baseline Study	Card No. 1197
------------------------------------	---------------

COPPERMINE, N.W.T.

Community Development	Card No. 1171
-----------------------	---------------

CORONATION GULF, N.W.T.

Archaeology	Card No. 1328
-------------	---------------

CUMBERLAND SOUND, N.W.T.

Inuit	Card No. 1233
-------	---------------

CLYDE RIVER, N.W.T.

Native People	Card No. 1254
---------------	---------------

DAVIS STRAIT, N.W.T.

Environmental Impact Assessment	Card No. 1395
---------------------------------	---------------

DAWSON CITY, Y.T.

Grizzly Bears	Card No. 1281
Moose	Card No. 1278

DESTRUCTION BAY, N.W.T.

Community Development	Card No. 1173
-----------------------	---------------

ELLESMERE ISLAND, N.W.T.

Animal Distribution	Card No. 1384
Communications	Card No. 1358

ESKIMO POINT, N.W.T.

Inuit	Card No. 1398
Native People	Card No. 1342

FORT GOOD HOPE, N.W.T.

Toponymy	Card No. 1262
----------	---------------

FORT LIARD, Y.T.

Fisheries Research	Card No. 1371
--------------------	---------------

FORT PROVIDENCE, N.W.T.

Environment	Card No. 1253
-------------	---------------

FORT RESOLUTION, N.W.T.

Native People Card No. 1368

FRANCIS LAKE, Y.T.

Parks Card No. 1394

FROBISHER BAY, N.W.T.

Environment Card No. 1329
Family Life Card No. 1390
Housing Card No. 1359
Inuit Card No. 1272
Native People Card No. 1339
Native People Card No. 1390
Telecommunication Card No. 1350

GJOA HAVEN, N.W.T.

Inuit Card No. 1186
Native People Card No. 1221

HERSCHEL ISLAND, Y.T.

Inuit Card No. 1231

IGLOOLIK, N.W.T.

Inuit Hunting Card No. 1353

INUVIK, N.W.T.

Blood Groups Card No. 1386
Caribou Card No. 1373
Heating of Houses Card No. 1387
Hydrology Card No. 1162
Inuit Card No. 1259
Native People Card No. 1260

KEEWATIN DISTRICT, N.W.T.

Radio and Television Survey Card No. 1330
Caribou Card No. 1374
Wildlife Card No. 1376

KLUANE LAKE, Y.T.

Glaciology Card No. 1344

LABRADOR

Economic Survey Card No. 1399
Inuit Card No. 1223
Land Use Card No. 1250
Native People Card No. 1335
Social Impact Assessment Card No. 1193
Telecommunications Card No. 1349
Tundra Card No. 1290

MANITOBA, NORTHERN

Language Card No. 1165
Native People Card No. 1211
Native People Card No. 1217
Native People Card No. 1251
Native People Card No. 1306
Nurses Card No. 1402
Nutrition Card No. 1196
Permafrost Card No. 1308
Social Impact Assessment Card No. 1164
Telecommunications Card No. 1210

MACKENZIE DELTA, N.W.T.

Health Card No. 1356
History Card No. 1366
Rivers Card No. 1369
Vegetation Card No. 1383

MACKENZIE VALLEY, N.W.T.

Toponymy Card No. 1291

NAHANNI BUTTE, N.W.T.

Bison Card No. 1355

NANISIVIK, N.W.T.

Building in Cold Regions Card No. 1255

NORTH, GENERAL

Atlases	Card No. 1341
Bibliography	Card No. 1292
Climate	Card No. 1381
Caribou	Card No. 1288
Inuit	Card No. 1313
Language	Card No. 1187
Language	Card No. 1188
National Parks	Card No. 1198
Native People	Card No. 1189
Permafrost	Card No. 1318
Prehistory	Card No. 1309
Public Utilities	Card No. 1298
Public Utilities	Card No. 1311
Shelters	Card No. 1336
Social Impact Assessment	Card No. 1199
Social Impact Assessment	Card No. 1200
Whales	Card No. 1324

NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, GENERAL

Archaeology	Card No. 1185
Economic Development	Card No. 1307
Environmental Impact Assessment	Card No. 1256
Exploration	Card No. 1252
Health Services	Card No. 1175
Inuit	Card No. 1230
Inuit	Card No. 1403
Land Utilization	Card No. 1370
Language	Card No. 1303
Local Government	Card No. 1320
Mercury	Card No. 1274
Mercury	Card No. 1397
Mining	Card No. 1266
Native People	Card No. 1388
Public Utilities	Card No. 1297
Territorial Government	Card No. 1319

ONTARIO, NORTHERN

National Parks	Card No. 1184
Native People	Card No. 1267
Mining	Card No. 1393

PANGNIRTUNG, N.W.T.

Native People	Card No. 1258
---------------	---------------

PARRY PENINSULA, N.W.T.

Natural Resources	Card No. 1317
-------------------	---------------

PAULATUK, N.W.T.

Native People	Card No. 1332
---------------	---------------

POINTER LAKE, N.W.T.

Environment	Card No. 1354
-------------	---------------

PRINCE OF WALES ISLAND, N.W.T.

Caribou	Card No. 1310
---------	---------------

QUEBEC, NORTHERN

Archaeology	Card No. 1300
Archaeology	Card No. 1334
Archaeology	Card No. 1337
Communications	Card No. 1181
Communications	Card No. 1382
Fishing Subsistence	Card No. 1205
Health Services	Card No. 1206
Health Services	Card No. 1208
Hunting	Card No. 1178
Hunting	Card No. 1229
Language	Card No. 1201
Language	Card No. 1227
Land Use	Card No. 1176
Native People	Card No. 1215
Native People	Card No. 1216
Native People	Card No. 1228
Native People	Card No. 1268
Native People	Card No. 1277
Native People	Card No. 1301
Native People	Card No. 1302
Native People	Card No. 1340
Native People	Card No. 1401
Native People	Card No. 1404
Native People	Card No. 1407
Native People	Card No. 1408
Native People	Card No. 1410
Native People	Card No. 1412
Native Rights	Card No. 1180
Resource Management	Card No. 1177
Social Impact Assessment	Card No. 1240
Solar Energy	Card No. 1409
Telecommunications	Card No. 1348
Telecommunications	Card No. 1352
Wildlife Management	Card No. 1179

RAE, N.W.T.

Health Services Card No. 1167

RANKIN INLET, N.W.T.

Inuit Card No. 1222
Inuit Card No. 1377
Inuit Card No. 1406

SACHS HARBOUR, N.W.T.

Permafrost Card No. 1322

SASKATCHEWAN, NORTHERN

Development Card No. 1168
Native People Card No. 1214
Native People Card No. 1226
Native People Card No. 1264
Native People Card No. 1396
Social Impact Assessment Card No. 1190
Social Impact Assessment Card No. 1191
Social Impact Assessment Card No. 1192
Social Impact Assessment Card No. 1194
Social Impact Assessment Card No. 1195
Social Impact Assessment Card No. 1265
Social Impact Assessment Card No. 1270
Social Impact Assessment Card No. 1271
Trapping Card No. 1263

SOMERSET ISLAND, N.W.T.

Archaeology Card No. 1326
Archaeology Card No. 1327

TUKTOYAKTUK, N.W.T.

Native People Card No. 1400

WHITEHORSE, Y.T.

Caribou Card No. 1279
Cost of Living Card No. 1364
Dempster Highway Card No. 1169
Housing Card No. 1362
Housing Card No. 1363
Land Utilization Card No. 1261
Public Opinion Card No. 1413
Water Management Card No. 1312

YELLOWKNIFE, N.W.T.

Inuit Card No. 1392
Language Card No. 1236
Mercury and Arsenic Card No. 1345

YUKON TERRITORY, GENERAL

Caribou Card No. 1280
Caribou Card No. 1286
Demography Card No. 1287
Economics Card No. 1346
Economic Community Development Card No. 1289
Employment Card No. 1284
Falcons Card No. 1283
Grouse Card No. 1282
Highway Card No. 1182
Hunting Card No. 1269
Labour Card No. 1361
Mining Card No. 1296
Moose Card No. 1367
Moose Card No. 1379
Native People Card No. 1314
Public Utilities Card No. 1285
Settlements Card No. 1204
Settlements Card No. 1330
Sewage Disposal into Natural Waters Card No. 1293
Social Impact Assessment Code Card No. 1170
Tourism Card No. 1323
Tourism Card No. 1365
Water Resources Data Card No. 1295
Water Quality of Rivers Card No. 1294
Whaling Industry Card No. 1237

LIST OF CURRENT AND RECENT
RESEARCH AND STUDIES RELATING TO
NORTHERN SOCIAL CONCERNS

325.3: 343.162: 351
(*41)

ABORIGINAL RIGHTS: JUDICIAL OPINION: LAW

Card no.: 1275

PROJECT TITLE: JUDICIAL OPINION ON THE ORIGINS NATURE AND EXISTENCE
OF ABORIGINAL TITLE IN CANADA

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada

PURPOSE: To assess the opinion of the Canadian judiciary regarding the origins,
nature and existence of aboriginal title in Canada. To determine the
influence of judicial opinions from the United States and the Common-
wealth countries on Canadian jurisprudence.

METHODOLOGY: Analysis of relevant judicial decisions and case law. Use of secondary
sources such as scholarly papers, legal memoranda and academic journals.

UNIVERSITY: Carleton University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: David W. Elliot

RESEARCHER(S): Jeffrey A. Ross
M.A. Candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: David W. Elliot
Professor
Department of Law
Carleton University
Colonel By Drive
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 231-7504

591.9:597:598.2:636.081.2
(*464.2)

ANIMAL DISTRIBUTION: BIRD BANDING AND FISH

Card no.: 1384

PROJECT TITLE: DISTRIBUTION AND POPULATION STUDIES OF BIRDS, LAND ANIMALS AND FISH

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Ellesmere Island, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To conduct distribution and population studies of birds, land animals and fish.

METHODOLOGY: Studies of the habitat of various species will be undertaken. The banding of birds will also be pursued.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT National Museum of Natural Sciences

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Henri Ouellet

RESEARCHER(S): J.M. Gillet, M.J. Shchepanekk, R. Poulin

PROJECT
BEGUN: May 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: August 1979

CONTACT: Henri Ouellet
Vertebrate Zoology Division
National Museum of Natural Sciences
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0M8

ARCHEOLOGY

Card no.: 1183

PROJECT TITLE: HIGH ARCTIC ARCHAEOLOGICAL PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada, Arctic Archipelago

PURPOSE: The Queen Elizabeth Islands were not occupied by Inuit during the Historic period, but archaeology shows traces of earlier occupations. This project attempts to define the number and nature of these occupations and to relate them to changes in environmental variables.

METHODOLOGY: Archaeological survey and excavation in the field, laboratory and library research in Ottawa.

FINDINGS: Work so far indicates that the Queen Elizabeth Islands were occupied during five discrete periods: 2000-1700 B.C. (Independence I), 1700-about 1500 B.C. (Pre-Dorset); 1000-500 B.C. (Independence II); A.D. 500-1000 Approx. (Dorset); A.D. 1200-1500 (Thule culture Inuit). These periods appear to coincide with periods during which local climate may have been warmer than at present.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: National Museum of Man and the
Archaeological Survey of Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: R. McGhee

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1972

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1980

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: The Palaeoeskimo Occupations at Port Refuge, High Arctic Canada.
National Museum of Man, A.S.C. Mercury Series Paper No. 92, 1979

CONTACT: R. McGhee
Arctic Archaeologist
Archaeological Survey of Canada
National Museum of Man
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0M8
Tel.: (613) 996-5250

ARCHAEOLOGY

Card no.: 1185

PROJECT TITLE: ARCHAEOLOGICAL RECONNAISSANCE IN THE NORTHERN INTERIOR DISTRICT OF THE MACKENZIE REGION

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: The Anderson River and its tributaries, Horton Lake and Great Bear Lake, Northwest Territories. The Northern District of Mackenzie between the Mackenzie and Coppermine Rivers exclusive of the Arctic coastal region, Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: To ascertain the extent, nature and distribution of prehistoric (archaeological material), to make appropriate collections or investigations, to work towards the development of a "prehistory" of the study region for all times prior to the advent of historical ethnographers and ethnologists.

METHODOLOGY: Field reconnaissance to locate habitation sites and other sites of activity or features left by the prehistoric and early historic native inhabitants of the area; collection of artifacts and distributional data pertaining to sites and artifacts; stylistic and other analyses of these data.

FINDINGS: Approximately 200 prehistoric sites (containing stone artifacts) and about the same number of historic sites (early historic to modern tepees, tent camps and caribou fences), plus hundreds of isolated occurrences of artifacts, fire-cracked rock (hearth) clusters, cut tree clusters and other evidence of land use have been recorded.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: National Museum of Man and the Archaeological Survey of Canada

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Donald W. Clark

RESEARCHER(S): Donald W. Clark

PROJECT BEGUN: 1969

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Continuing. (Field work was done in 1969, 1970, 1972, 1976 and 1979)

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS:

1974	<u>Highlights of Archaeological Surveys in Northern Interior District of Mackenzie, N.W.T. in, Canadian Archaeological Association Bulletin No. 6:48-91.</u>
1975	<u>"Archaeological Reconnaissance in Northern Interior District of Mackenzie, 1969, 1970 and 1972." Archaeological Survey of Canada Mercury Series Paper No. 27.</u> National Museum of Man, Ottawa.

- 1977 "Archaeological Survey of Great Bear Lake, 1976." In J.W. Helmer, S. VanDyke and F.J. Kense, eds., Problems in the Prehistory of the North American Subarctic: The Athapaskan Question. (Proceedings of the Ninth Annual Conference of Chacmool). Calgary: The Archaeological Association of the University of Calgary. Pp. 55-65.

CONTACT:

Donald W. Clark
Mackenzie Basin Archaeologist
Archaeological Survey of Canada
Metcalf and McLeod Streets
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0M8
Tel.: 996-5250

ARCHAEOLOGY

Card no.: 1300

PROJECT TITLE: MUSHUAU NIPI ARCHAEOLOGICAL PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Lac de la Hutte Sauvage (Mushuau Nipi), Northern Quebec

PURPOSE:

To study the ethno-history, habitation, areas of activity, socio-territorial organization and demography of the Mushuau Inuit of Northern Quebec.

To reconstruct the paleo-environment: palynology, geomorphology, ichthyology, pedology and geophysics.

To study the man-culture relationship and its environment, along with ecological and cultural changes.

METHODOLOGY:

Ethno-archaeological approach: traditional and contemporary ethnographic and ethno-historical data.

Hypothetical-deductive approach: formation of hypotheses and models to be verified by archaeological data.

Paleo-environmental approach: reconstruction of the paleo-environment.

UNIVERSITY:

Université Laval

RESEARCHER(S):

Gilles Samson

PROJECT
BEGUN:

1973

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION:

1979

CONTACT:

Gilles Samson
Centre d'Études nordiques
Université Laval
Ste-Foy, Québec
G1K 7P4
Tel.: 849-4848

571
(*465.3)

ARCHAEOLOGY

Card no.: 1327

PROJECT TITLE: ASTON BAY SURVEY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Aston Bay, Somerset Island, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: Archaeological survey and sampling for information pertaining to regional prehistoric land use.

METHODOLOGY: Systematic, intensive foot survey and stratified random sampling excavation.

FINDINGS: Seventy-six sites dating primarily to Pre-Dorset and Dorset culture occupations were excavated. Thule and recent Inuit material was also recovered. Extensive, abundant locational information recovered for each site is currently being studied for insight into prehistoric land use.

UNIVERSITY: University of Calgary

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: E. Bielawski

RESEARCHER(S): E. Bielawski

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: Spring 1980

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Aston Bay Survey: Report of Field Work 1978. On file at the National Museum of Man.

CONTACT: E. Bielawski
Graduate Student
Department of Archaeology
University of Calgary
Calgary, Alberta
Tel.: (403) 284-5227

571
(*411)

ARCHAEOLOGY

Card no.: 1328

PROJECT TITLE: AN ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY IN WESTERN CORONATION GULF,
NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Coronation Gulf, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To find new archaeological sites pursuant to doctoral dissertation
research. Original purpose centered on spatial stylistic variation in
Pre-Dorset sites. Due to survey results this changed to an emphasis
on Thule culture settlement and subsistence patterns.

METHODOLOGY: Survey by motor boat, aided by a guide and the advice of local people.
Once found, the sites were test excavated and/or surface collected,
mapped and photographed. Laboratory artifact analysis is still in progress.

FINDINGS: Thirty-eight sites were found, including 10 small Pre-Dorset sites
and 3 Thule village sites. The Thule sites are recommended for further
excavation.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Government of the Northwest Territories
Department of Natural and Cultural Affairs

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: David Morrison

RESEARCHER(S): David Morrison and Ken Swayze

PROJECT
BEGUN: June 1979

PROJECT
COMPLETED: December 1979

CONTACT: David Morrison
Graduate Student
Department of Anthropology
University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario
Tel.: (416) 536-5097

571
(*424.1:*450)

ARCHAEOLOGY

Card no.: 1337

PROJECT TITLE: INUKJUAK ARCHEOLOGICAL SALVAGE PROJECT, OFF-SHORE ISLANDS ARCHEOLOGICAL SURVEY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Inukjuak, Quebec
East coast of Hudson Bay, Northern Quebec. Sleeper Islands, Hopewell Islands, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: This project is designed to increase archaeological knowledge of the Inukjuak area. Also, it is hoped that a new awareness concerning the significance of research will be fostered among the Inuit of the community.

METHODOLOGY: On salvage excavations regular methods were employed, with one metre grid system. After the completion of excavations the back dirt was refilled and ground restored as close as possible to the original condition. The Inuit were welcome to view the work in progress. Following surveys, all tests pits were refilled completely.

FINDINGS: All the fieldnotes, site plans and photographs are still to be finalized, but a preliminary statement can be made that the region was occupied by the Paleo-Eskimos as well as Neo-Eskimos and of course, the Recent and Modern Inuit. Only after further work, will there be a clearer indication of the chronology of the area.

RESEARCH ORGANIZATION: Makivik Corporation

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Daniel Weetaluktuk

RESEARCHER(S): Jean-Luc Pilon, consultant archaeologist, and four Inuit assistants from Inukjuak

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1979

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: Daniel Weetaluktuk
Researcher
Makivik Corporation
Inukjuak (Port Harrison), Quebec J0M 1M0
Tel.: 254-8878

571:711
(*424.1)

ARCHAEOLOGY: LAND UTILIZATION

Card no.: 1334

PROJECT TITLE: JAMES BAY ETHNOARCHAEOLOGY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Fort George and Washadimi Lake, Quebec. The area to be flooded
by LG 2, James Bay Project, La Grande River

PURPOSE: To gain further insight into the history and prehistory of the interior
east of Fort George, Quebec, through the utilization of the knowledge
and expertise of the Indian hunters who have used and occupied the
land. Also, to use this knowledge in the analysis of archaeological sites,
artifacts and material culture.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews with Indians who have hunted in the areas to be flooded
(Mistassini, Fort George and Great Whale River Bands). Field Work
in an area containing several prehistoric sites, accompanied by three
Indian informants with long term experience in the area.

FINDINGS: A considerably fuller understanding of the sites and the history than
was possible with conventional archaeological techniques was achieved.
Also, several new ethnographic discoveries were made.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Direction de l'Archéologie et de l'Ethnologie

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Adrian Tanner

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1977

PROJECT
COMPLETED: Summer 1978

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Game Shortage and the Inland Fur Trade in Northern Québec: 1915
to 1940, in Papers of the Ninth Algonquian Conference, Carleton University,
by Tanner, A., 1977.

CONTACT: Adrian Tanner
Professeur
Direction de l'Archéologie et de l'Ethnologie
6 rue de l'Université
Québec, (Québec)
G1R 5A6

ARCHAEOLOGY: NATIVE PEOPLE: EDUCATION

Card no.: 1326

PROJECT TITLE: NORTHERN CULTURAL HERITAGE PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Stanwell-Fletcher Lake, Somerset Island, Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: To combine archaeological field research with an education and training program for Inuit students (years 16-20). Specifically, to excavate an inland Paleo-eskimo site; train northerners in scientific field skills and organize and coordinate a study program for the student assistants in Inuit cultural heritage.

METHODOLOGY: The site area was intensively surveyed; features were surface collected; site was mapped; area gridded and nine 2 x 2 M units were excavated over 3 of the habitations using standard archaeological procedures.

FINDINGS: The site consists of over 250 cultural features representing use of the area from earliest occupation of the Central Arctic to recent and contemporary times. The site contains much mixed and transitional material and represents both coastal (early) and inland (later) Arctic adaptations.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: National Museum of Man

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR(S): E. Bielawski and S. Cole

RESEARCHER(S): E. Bielawski and S. Cole

PROJECT
BEGUN: Spring 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACTS: E. Bielawski
Graduate Student
Department of Archaeology
University of Calgary
Calgary, Alberta
Tel.: (403) 284-5227

S. Cole
Graduate Student
Department of Anthropology
Memorial University of Newfoundland
St. John's, Newfoundland
Tel.: (709) 753-1200: ext. 3401

912
(*41N)

ATLASES

Card no.: 1341

PROJECT TITLE: ATLAS OF NORTHERN CANADA

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada North of 60°

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Royal Society of Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: W.C. Wonders
Professor
Department of Geography
University of Alberta
Edmonton, Alberta T6G 2H4
Tel.: (403) 432-4593

016:62
(*41N)

BIBLIOGRAPHY: ENGINEERING

Card no.: 1292

PROJECT TITLE: ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY ON NORTHERN ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To produce a biennial annotated reference source of reports, papers
and articles on northern environmental engineering.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Environment Canada
Environmental Protection Service

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Annotated Bibliography on Northern Environmental Engineering 1974-75,
Economic and Technical Review Report EPS 3-WP-77-6, March 1977.

Annotated Bibliography on Northern Environmental Engineering 1976-77.
Economic and Technical Review Report EPS 3-WP-79-1, January, 1979

CONTACT: Brian Armstrong
Northern Technology Unit
Environmental Protection Service
Environment Canada
804, 9942-108 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 2J5

016:325.3
(*41)

BIBLIOGRAPHY: NATIVE RIGHTS: TREATIES

Card no.: 1249

PROJECT TITLE: A SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY ON CANADIAN INDIAN TREATY ACTIVITY
AND RELATED SUBJECTS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada

PURPOSE: This comprehensive bibliography on Canadian Indian Treaty activity
is being compiled as a source supplement to a previous report. (Indian
Treaties in Historical Perspective).

METHODOLOGY: Literature search; information collection and dissemination.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
Indian and Inuit Affairs Program

RESEARCHER(S): Ron Maguire

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1978

ANTIACIPATED
COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Special Projects Officer
Research Branch
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0H4
Tel.: (819) 994-1104

599.735.5:581.5
(*440)

BISON: PLANT ECOLOGY

Card no.: 1355

PROJECT TITLE: POTENTIAL BISON HABITAT

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Nahanni Butte, Liard-Nahanni Rivers region, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To determine if the Nahanni-Liard river region would provide a suitable habitat for a Wood-Bison herd.

METHODOLOGY: Range survey and evaluation. Collection of plants for herbarium specimens and for yield and species composition studies.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Environment Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: H.W. Reynolds

RESEARCHER(S): H.W. Reynolds

PROJECT
BEGUN: July 1979

CONTACT: H.W. Reynolds
Wildlife Biologist
Canadian Wildlife Service
Environment Canada
1000, 9942-108 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 2J5

612.118.221.2
(*440)

BLOOD GROUPS

Card no.: 1386

PROJECT TITLE: RARE BLOOD OCCURRENCE

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Inuvik, Yellowknife, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To investigate the incidence of a rare blood group (Diego Blood Group System)

METHODOLOGY: Surplus blood samples at the Inuvik and Yellowknife hospitals will be used. There will be no contact with patients or the general public.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Canadian Red Cross Society

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. D.I. Buchanan

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. Martin Davey

PROJECT
BEGUN: January 1980

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: April 1980

CONTACT Dr. D.I. Buchanan
Medical Director
Canadian Red Cross Society
9941 - 106th Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 1E7

69(211)
(*440)

BUILDING IN COLD REGIONS

Card no.: 1255

PROJECT TITLE: BUILDING SUITABILITY STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Nanisivik, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To conduct a study on the buildings at Nanisivik to determine their usefulness and suitability to meet the needs of the residents of the community.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Environmental Research and Development Foundation

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Robert Bechtel

RESEARCHER(S): Robert Bechtel and C. Burgess Ledbetter

PROJECT
BEGUN: January 1979

CONTACT: Robert Bechtel, Director
Environmental Research and Development Foundation
Ste. 116-2030 E. Speedway
Tucson, Arizona 85179
U.S.A.

599.735.3
(*430)

CARIBOU

Card no.: 1279

PROJECT TITLE: SQUANGA LAKE WOODLAND CARIBOU STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Whitehorse, Teslin, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To determine the mobility, habitat utilization, density and status of this herd.

METHODOLOGY: Telemeter monitoring from aircraft and ground

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Government of the Yukon Territory
Yukon Territory Wildlife Branch

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Douglas Larsen

RESEARCHER(S): Douglas Larsen

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1981

CONTACT: Douglas Larsen
Management Biologist
Yukon Territory Wildlife Branch
Government of the Yukon Territory
P.O. Box 2703
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory
Tel.: (403) 667-5720

599.735.3
(*430)

CARIBOU

Card no.: 1286

PROJECT TITLE: CALVING AND USE OF SUMMER RANGE BY THE PORCUPINE CARIBOU
HERD

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northern Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To determine the physical and biological characteristics of calving
areas, and to determine the daily activity pattern and habitat selection
of caribou while on their summer range in the northern Yukon.

METHODOLOGY: Direct observation and aerial surveys of caribou and quantitative and
qualitative sampling of vegetation. Also, the food habits of caribou
through feed analysis were observed and surveyed.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Environment Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: A.M. Martell

RESEARCHER(S): A.M. Martel and E.J. McDonald

PROJECT
BEGUN: September 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: March 1983

CONTACT: A.M. Martell
Wildlife Biologist
Canadian Wildlife Service
Environment Canada
204 Range Road
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory
Tel.: (403) 668-2285

599.735.3
(*41N:49)

CARIBOU

Card no.: 1288

PROJECT TITLE: GENERAL INTEREST BOOK ON BARREN-GROUND CARIBOU WITH
COLOUR PHOTOGRAPHS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada North of 60°; Alaska

PURPOSE: To produce a book of photographs and text which portrays the life-
history of barren-ground caribou.

METHODOLOGY: Visiting the ranges of various herds of caribou at appropriate times
for photographing the life-history stages. Photographic documentation,
field observations of behaviour

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Environmental Services North

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: George Calef

PROJECT
BEGUN: July 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: October 1980

CONTACT: George Calef
P.O. Box 2405
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories
Tel.: (403) 873-2033

599.735.3
(*465.3:*465.5)

CARIBOU

Card no.: 1310

PROJECT TITLE: SPRINGTIME INTRA- AND INTER-ISLAND MOVEMENTS OF PEARY CARIBOU IN RELATION TO ICE ACCUMULATION AT THE SNOW COVER-GROUND SURFACE INTERFACE AND ICE LENS IN THE SNOW COVER

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Prince of Wales Island and Somerset Island, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To gain insight into the impact of springtime ice accumulation on Peary caribou. To determine the degree of forage unavailability during the spring period of snow melt and ice accumulation.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial surveys of the study area (Peel Sound) to determine when, where and how many caribou are making springtime inter-island movements.

Establish snow/ice transect sites throughout the study area to measure the depth of snow cover and the thickness of ice formations that develop at those sites.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Environment Canada

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Frank L. Miller

RESEARCHER(S): Frank L. Miller and Henk Kiliaan

PROJECT BEGUN: 1979

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1981

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Inter-Island Movements of Peary Caribou South of Viscount Melville Sound, NWT, Canadian Field-Naturalist, 1979, 1980 & 1981

CONTACT: Frank L. Miller
Research Scientist
Canadian Wildlife Service
Western and Northern Region
Environment Canada
1000, 9942 - 108 Street
Edmonton, Alberta T5K 2J5
Tel.: (403) 435-7246

599.735.3
(*440)

CARIBOU

Card no.: 1372

PROJECT TITLE: CARIBOU MONITORING

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Baker Lake, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To carry out aerial and ground monitoring of the Beverly and Kaminuriak caribou herds. This project is being undertaken in conjunction with the Baker Lake land freeze study.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial reconnaissance

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Government of the Northwest Territories
Fish and Wildlife Service

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: William Darby

PROJECT
BEGUN: Summer 1978

CONTACT: William Darby
Wildlife Biologist
Fish and Wildlife Service
Government of the Northwest Territories
Baker Lake, Northwest Territories
X0C 0A0

599.735.3
(*440)

CARIBOU

Card no.: 1373

PROJECT TITLE: AERIAL AND GROUND SURVEYS OF CARIBOU FOR MANAGEMENT STUDY PURPOSES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Inuvik region, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To carry out caribou management studies. The studies are to include aerial and ground surveys.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial reconnaissance and field work.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Government of the Northwest Territories
Fish and Wildlife Service

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Ron Hawkins

RESEARCHER(S): Dave Brackett and Wayne Spencer

PROJECT
BEGUN: Summer 1978

CONTACT: Ron Hawkins
Regional Superintendent
Fish and Wildlife Service
Government of the Northwest Territories
Inuvik, Northwest Territories
X0E 0T0

599.735.3
(*450)

CARIBOU

Card no.: 1374

PROJECT TITLE: CARIBOU MONITORING AND MANAGEMENT SURVEYS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Keewatin region, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To carry out caribou monitoring and management surveys including
aerial and ground surveys.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial reconnaissance and field work

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Government of the Northwest Territories
Fish and Wildlife Service

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Edward Bowden

RESEARCHER(S): Doug Stewart, Paul Kraft, Elmer Fast

PROJECT
BEGUN: Summer 1978

CONTACT: Edward Bowden
Regional Superintendent
Fish and Wildlife Service
Government of the Northwest Territories
Rankin Inlet, Northwest Territories
X0C 0G0

599.735.3
(*462)

CARIBOU

Card no.: 1375

PROJECT TITLE: CARIBOU STUDIES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Central and South Baffin Island, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To carry out caribou studies

METHODOLOGY: The work may include aerial surveying, tagging, collaring and segregation counts.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Government of the Northwest Territories
Fish and Wildlife Service

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: A. Bourque

RESEARCHER(S): R. Popko, Fish and Wildlife Officer
B. Wooley, Fish and Wildlife Officer

PROJECT
BEGUN: Summer 1978

CONTACT: A. Borque
Regional Superintendent
Fish and Wildlife Service
Government of the Northwest Territories
Frobisher Bay, Northwest Territories
X0A 0H0

599.735.3
(*440)

CARIBOU

Card no.: 1378

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	MIGRATION PATTERNS OF THE KAMINURIAK CARIBOU
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Baker Lake region, Northwest Territories
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To monitor migration patterns of the Kaminuriak caribou herd in the Kazan River area, particularly near the water crossings at Kazan Falls and at Christopher Island in Baker Lake.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Travel by boat and on foot from a base camp near the mouth of the Kazan River.
<u>RESEARCH ORGANIZATION:</u>	Pan Ocean Oil Ltd.
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	D.E. Nutter
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	July 1978
<u>PROJECT COMPLETED:</u>	August 1978
<u>CONTACT:</u>	D.E. Nutter Joint Interest Representative Pan Ocean Oil Ltd. 1050 Three Calgary Place Calgary, Alberta T2P 0J1

599.735.3
(*430)

CARIBOU: IMPACT STUDY

Card no.: 1280

PROJECT TITLE: IMPACT OF DEMPSTER HIGHWAY ON WINTERING AND MIGRATING
PORCUPINE CARIBOU

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Dempster Highway Corridor, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE:

To determine the impact of the Dempster highway and its traffic on
wintering and migrating caribou.

METHODOLOGY:

The use of field camps, road camps and aerial reconnaissance

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT:

Government of the Yukon Territory and Environment Canada, Canadian
Wildlife Service

RESEARCHER(S):

Don Russell, Wildlife Biologist
Art Martell, Wildlife Biologist
Frank Miller, Research Scientist

PROJECT
BEGUN:

1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION:

1984

CONTACT:

Don Russell
Wildlife Biologist
Yukon Territory Wildlife Branch
Government of the Yukon Territory
P.O. Box 2703
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory
Y1A 2C6

551.583
(*41N)

CLIMATE, VARIATIONS

Card no.: 1381

PROJECT TITLE: CLIMATIC FACTORS IN THE HIGH ARCTIC

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE:

To study the factors which cause certain areas in the high arctic to have a more moderate climate and what effect these areas have on the high arctic climate. Possible practical applications of this study would be to establish solar greenhouses in these areas for the production of cheaper vegetables for high arctic communities.

UNIVERSITY:

Laurentian University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

G.M. Courtin

RESEARCHER(S):

C. Labine, M.G. Reynolds, B. Day, Janet Marsh

PROJECT
BEGUN:

June 1979

PROJECT
COMPLETED:

December 1979

CONTACT:

G.M. Courtin
Professor
Department of Biology Laurentian University
Sudbury, Ontario
P3E 2C6

629.783
(*428.1)

COMMUNICATIONS, SATELLITES

Card no.: 1166

PROJECT TITLE: COMMUNICATIONS TECHNOLOGY SATELLITE PROJECT IRON STAR: EVALUATION REPORT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Fort Chipewyan, Assumption, Wabasca, Demarais, Alberta

PURPOSE: To assess the results of Project Iron Star in Alberta. To investigate the possibilities for using the Communications Technology Satellite for interactive communication with native people in Northern Alberta

METHODOLOGY: The project entailed sending native language and culturally appropriate video programming into isolated native communities from a studio in Edmonton via satellite

UNIVERSITY: University of Alberta

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR(S): A.D. Fisher and L. Morose

RESEARCHER(S): A.D. Fisher and L. Morose

PROJECT COMPLETED: April 1978

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Evaluation of Iron Star: Thoughts from Midstream in Hermes Conference Report, Royal Society of Canada
Ottawa, 1977.

Project Iron Star in Hermes Conference Report, Royal Society of Canada.
Ottawa, 1977., by Desmeules, L.

CONTACT: A.D. Fisher
Professor
Department of Anthropology
University of Alberta
Edmonton, Alberta
Tel.: (403) 432-3111

629.783
(*421.1)

COMMUNICATIONS, SATELLITES

Card no.: 1181

PROJECT TITLE: PROJECT NAALAKVIK

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northern Quebec

PURPOSE: To establish an audio telecommunications network to facilitate the exchange of information between Inuit settlements in Northern Quebec.

METHODOLOGY: Use of Hermes and Anik-A communications satellites.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Taqramiut Nipingat Inc.

PROJECT
BEGUN: June 1978

PROJECT
COMPLETED: March 1979

CONTACT: Taqramiut Nipingat Inc.
Suite 201
376 Churchill Avenue
Ottawa, Ontario
K1Z 5C3
Tel.: (613) 722-0912

629:783
(*429: *430: *440)

COMMUNICATIONS, SATELLITES

Card no.: 1351

PROJECT TITLE: PROGRAM DELIVERY PILOT PROJECT IN BRITISH COLUMBIA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Northern British Columbia, Whitehorse, Yukon Territory, Yellowknife, Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: To test the principle of direct broadcasting by satellite.

METHODOLOGY: CBC and British Columbia Television (BCTV) programming are being transmitted from Burnaby via the Anik-B satellite to low cost earth terminals located at various sites in northern British Columbia and the Territories.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Department of Communications and Canadian Broadcasting Corporation

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: R.J. O'Connor

RESEARCHER(S): Hugh Barr, Canadian Broadcasting Corporation
Tac Nagora, British Columbia Television

PROJECT BEGUN: December 1979

CONTACT: R.J. O'Connor
Department of Communications
Journal Tower North Building
300 Slater Street
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0C8
Tel.: (613) 596-9580

629.783
(*464.2)

COMMUNICATIONS, SATELLITES

Card no.: 1358

PROJECT TITLE: ARCTIC COMMUNICATIONS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northern Ellesmere Island, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To investigate microwave propagation at low level elevation angles and UHF propagation in the High Arctic

METHODOLOGY: By using the Anik satellite and a variety of microwave and UHF sources, measure received signal strength under a variety of meteorological and path conditions.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Communications

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: J.I. Strickland

RESEARCHER(S): J.I. Strickland

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1981

CONTACT: J.I. Strickland
Department of Communications
Communications Research Centre
P.O. Box 11490, Station H
Ottawa, Ontario K2H 8S2

629.783
(*424)

COMMUNICATIONS, SATELLITES

Card no.: 1382

PROJECT TITLE: COMMUNITY COMMUNICATIONS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Sugluk, George River, Great Whale River, Ivujivik, Fort Chimo,
Northern Quebec

PURPOSE: To establish a video and telephone network linking five Inuit communities
in Northern Quebec.

METHODOLOGY: Use of the Anik-B satellite project.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Taqramiut Nipingat

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Paul Lumsden

RESEARCHER(S): Paul Lumsden

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1980

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1981

CONTACT: Paul Lumsden
Taqramiut Nipingat
Suite 201
376 Churchill Avenue
Ottawa, Ontario
K1Z 5C3
Tel.: (613) 722-0912

654:654:654.19
(*41N)

COMMUNICATIONS: TELEVISION: BROADCASTING

Card no.: 1389

PROJECT TITLE: INITIAL BACKGROUND STUDY ON BROADCASTING IN THE NORTH

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada north of 60°

PURPOSE: To examine the history and the present structure of broadcasting in the Canadian north. Particular attention will be given to television programming for native peoples along with an assessment of its social and cultural impact.

METHODOLOGY: Literature search and assessment of other available written material in this subject area.

UNIVERSITY: York University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Grahame Beakhust

RESEARCHER(S): Sheila Stanley
Graduate Student

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Grahame Beakhust
Professor
Faculty of Environmental Studies
York University
4700 Keele Street
Downsview, Ontario
M3J 2R2
Tel.: (416) 667-3966

711
(*440)
Coppermine

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT: LAND USE

Card no.: 1171

PROJECT TITLE: GENERAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN: COPPERMINE, NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Coppermine, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To serve as the final edition of the General Development Plan. The Land Use Plan will be used to guide future development of the settlement. The plan was designed to encompass the desires of the local residents.

METHODOLOGY: Field trips were employed to study local conditions and give opportunity for discussion with residents of the Community.

FINDINGS: This report summarizes the existing conditions and facilities and presents a plan for future growth of the Community taking into account all resources and constraints of the area.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Town Planning & Lands
Department of Local Government
Government of the Northwest Territories

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: R.E. Mayne

RESEARCHER(S): H.H. Kang, Senior Planner

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: General Development Plan: Coppermine, N.W.T.
Underwood McLelland (1977) Ltd., June, 1979.

CONTACT: R.E. Mayne
Director, Planning and Surveys
Underwood McLelland (1977) Ltd.
17007 - 107 Avenue
Edmonton, Alberta
Tel.: (403) 483-7722

711
(*430)
Beaver Creek

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT: LAND USE

Card no.: 1172

PROJECT TITLE: COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT PLAN: BEAVER CREEK, YUKON TERRITORY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Beaver Creek, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To serve as a guideline for future growth within the Community of Beaver Creek, Yukon Territory

METHODOLOGY: On-site study and analysis of the existing Community facilities and environmental aspects. Consultation with local residents and government advisors.

FINDINGS: The report summarizes the background information acquired through research, consultation and on-site inspection, and presents a plan for future growth of the community, including servicing alternatives.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Municipal Affairs
Government of the Yukon Territory

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: R.E. Mayne

RESEARCHER(S): H.K. Kang, Senior Planner.

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Community Development Plan: Beaver Creek, Yukon 1979
Underwood McLelland (1977) Ltd.

CONTACT: R.E. Mayne
Director, Planning & Surveys
Underwood McLelland (1977) Ltd.
17007 - 107 Avenue
Edmonton, Alta.
Tel.: (403) 483-7722

711
(*430)
Destruction Bay

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT: LAND USE

Card no.: 1173

PROJECT TITLE: COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT PLAN: DESTRUCTION BAY,
YUKON TERRITORY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Destruction Bay, Yukon

PURPOSE: To serve as a guideline for future growth within the Community of
Destruction Bay, Yukon.

METHODOLOGY: On-site study and analysis of the existing Community facilities and
environmental aspects. Consultation with local residents and government
advisors.

FINDINGS: The report summarizes the background information acquired through
research, consultation and on-site inspection and presents a plan for
future growth of the community, including servicing alternatives.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Municipal Affairs
Government of the Yukon Territory

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: R.E. Mayne

RESEARCHER(S): H.K. Kang, Senior Planner

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Community Development Plan: Destruction Bay, Yukon 1979.
Underwood McLelland (1977) Ltd.

CONTACT: R.E. Mayne
Director, Planning & Surveys
Underwood McLelland (1977) Ltd.
17007 - 107 Avenue
Edmonton, Alberta
Tel.: (403) 483-7722

711
(*440)
Cambridge Bay

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT: LAND USE

Card no.: 1174

PROJECT TITLE: GENERAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN: CAMBRIDGE BAY, NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Cambridge Bay, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To serve as the final edition of the General Development Plan, which contains a Land Use Plan that will guide future growth in an efficient manner, and in a way which is desired by the local residents.

METHODOLOGY: On-site study and analysis of the environmental aspects. Public meetings were held with the local residents, at which time recommendations and alternatives were received. These were finalized through meetings with local groups, into a preferred plan for the final report.

FINDINGS: The final report contains a plan for future growth which takes into account the socio-economic, environmental and physical constraints within the region of concern.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Town Planning & Lands
Department of Local Government
Government of the Northwest Territories

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: R.E. Mayne

RESEARCHER(S): H.K. Kang, Senior Planner

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: General Development Plan: Cambridge Bay, N.W.T.
Underwood McLelland (1977) Ltd., June 1979.

CONTACT: R.E. Mayne
Director, Planning & Surveys
Underwood McLelland (1977) Ltd.
17007 - 107 Avenue
Edmonton, Alberta
Tel.: (403) 483-7722

338.585.3
(*430)

COST OF LIVING

Card no.: 1364

PROJECT TITLE: YUKON PRICE SURVEY: AUGUST, 1979

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Whitehorse, Watson Lake, Dawson City, Faro, Mayo, Destruction Bay,
Haines Junction, Teslin, Carcross, Yukon Territory.

PURPOSE: To provide a statistical measure of the differences in prices of goods
and services bought by consumers.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Government of the Yukon Territory
Economic Research and Planning Unit

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Dianne Oppen

PROJECT
BEGUN: August 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: September 1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Yukon Price Survey: August, 1979. Economic Research and Planning
Unit, Government of the Yukon Territory, September, 1979.

CONTACT: Dianne Oppen
Survey Co-ordinator
Economic Research and Planning Unit
Government of the Yukon Territory
Box 2703
Whitehorse, Yukon
Tel.: (403) 667-5471

DEMOGRAPHY: POPULATION INCREASE: ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Card no.: 1287

PROJECT TITLE: POPULATION PROJECTIONS 1979-1990

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To project various economic growth patterns over the next 20 years to examine their impact on population size.

METHODOLOGY: A Yukon economic model was used to examine and project changes caused by various economic developments.

FINDINGS: Estimates indicate that the Yukon population will be 38,497 by 1990.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Government of the Yukon Territory
Economic Research and Planning Unit

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Pat Fraser

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1978

PROJECT
COMPLETED: 1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Population Projection 1979-1990, Economic Research and Planning Unit, March 1979

CONTACT: Pat Fraser
Economic Research Officer
Economic Research and Planning Unit
Government of the Yukon Territory
P.O. Box 2703
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory
Tel.: (403) 667-5470

DEMPSTER HIGHWAY: SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

Card no.: 1169

PROJECT TITLE: INITIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT DEMPSTER CORRIDOR

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Corridor from Whitehorse to Inuvik and the Mackenzie Delta

PURPOSE: To prepare an independent, impact assessment of the biological, physical and human environments and present it at the National Energy Board Hearings.

METHODOLOGY: Through workshops, to establish the relative importance of the impacts of this development and of other developments to follow. To establish the means of managing these impacts.

FINDINGS: The Dempster Highway should be closed in winter to save the Porcupine Caribou herd. The Government of Canada should stop gas and oil exploration until it is ready to manage the social and environmental impacts in the Delta. No oil pipeline should be built along the Dempster route. Only one gas plant should be permitted in the Delta.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: C.H. Templeton

RESEARCHER(S): I.K. Fox, W.W. Mair, I. McTaggart-Cowan and J.G. Nelson.

PROJECT BEGUN: June 1978

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Initial Impact Assessment Dempster Corridor. Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel, August 3, 1979.

CONTACT: C.H. Templeton
Chairman
Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel
528 St. James Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3G 3J4
Tel.: (204) 786-6038

301.18
(*427)

DEVELOPMENT: SOCIAL CHANGE

Card no.: 1168

PROJECT TITLE: AGENTS OF SOCIAL CHANGE: NEGLECTED DIMENSIONS OF DEVELOPMENT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Northern Saskatchewan

PURPOSE: To emphasize theoretical premises for community development, leadership training and community self reliance.

METHODOLOGY: Literature search on development and social change as they concern individual communities and Canadian Native Peoples. An emphasis is placed on Indian cultural anthropology and the economics of development.

UNIVERSITY: University of Regina

RESEARCHER(S): M.L. Cohnstaedt

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Spring 1980

CONTACT: Martin L. Cohnstaedt
Professor
Department of Sociology
C-201, University of Regina
Regina, Saskatchewan
SAS 0A2
Tel.: (306) 584-4571

330.02
(*440)

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Card no.: 1307

PROJECT TITLE: ECONOMIC CIRCUMSTANCES IN NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To reflect current economic conditions, and to expand on economic development prospects in the Northwest Territories.

METHODOLOGY: Literature search and interviews

FINDINGS: At present the Northwest Territories is experiencing a lack of real growth in most sectors of the economy. The only sectors which appear to have definite growth potential are the non-renewable resource industries and, to a lesser degree, tourism and transportation.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Regional and Economic Expansion

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Tom Tucker

PROJECT
BEGUN: Summer 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Economic Circumstances in the Northwest Territories, Department of Regional and Economic Expansion, August 31, 1979

CONTACT: Tom Tucker
Senior Analyst
Department of Regional and Economic Expansion
814 Bessborough Tower
601 Spadina Crescent East
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
S7K 3G8
Tel.: (306) 665-4371

711:42(2) (Arctic Bay)
(*440)

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: ARCTIC BAY

Card no.: 1257

PROJECT TITLE: SOCIO-ECONOMIC COMMUNITY ORGANIZATION AT ARCTIC BAY,
NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Arctic Bay, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To conduct a study of various social and economic organizations within
the community, taking into consideration older patterns of land and
sea based activities and the new forms of economic activity generated
by the Nanisivik project.

UNIVERSITY: University of Toronto

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: C.G. Trott

RESEARCHER(S): C.G. Trott

PROJECT
BEGUN: September 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: September 1980

CONTACT: C.G. Trott
Student Researcher
Department of Anthropology
Sidney Smith Hall
University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: MARINE ECOLOGY

Card no.: 1202

PROJECT TITLE: MARINE DEVELOPMENT IN PEARY CHANNEL

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: The Peary Channel Region, Canadian Arctic Archipelago

PURPOSE: To determine and assess viable development options in the marine environment for government, industry and the Inuit.

METHODOLOGY: Library research and consultation with government, private interests and native groups.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Canadian Arctic Resources Committee

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Don J. Gamble
Director of Policy Studies
Canadian Arctic Resources Committee

RESEARCHER(S): Randy Ames

PROJECT
BEGUN: July 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: January 1980

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Postville and Rigolet in, Our Footprints Are Everywhere. Labrador Inuit Association, 1977.
Social, Economic and Legal Problems of Hunting in Northern Labrador. Labrador Inuit Association 1977 (mimeo).

CONTACT: Randy Ames
Canadian Arctic Resources Committee
46 Elgin Street
Ottawa, Ontario
K1P 5K6
Tel.: 236-7379

711.42(2) Watson Lake
(*430)

ECONOMIC COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Card no.: 1289

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT IN YUKON COMMUNITIES
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Yukon Territory
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To examine the economic potential of various Yukon communities.
<u>GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT:</u>	Government of the Yukon Territory Economic Research and Planning Unit
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Colin Heartwell
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	1978
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	Ongoing
<u>REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS:</u>	<u>The Economic Potential of the Watson Lake Region</u> , Economic Research and Planning Unit, September 1978
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Colin Heartwell Economic Research Officer Economic Research and Planning Unit Government of the Yukon Territory P.O. Box 2703 Whitehorse, Yukon Territory Tel.: (403) 667-5470

338
(*423)

ECONOMIC SURVEY

Card no.: 1399

PROJECT TITLE: INHERITANCE AND SOCIAL ORGANIZATION IN SOUTHERN LABRADOR

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Port Hope Simpson, Labrador

PURPOSE: An examination of economic differences between Port Hope Simpson families.

METHODOLOGY: Two field trips were undertaken. The first included interviews, community mapping and participant observation. The second field trip included the administration of a questionnaire designed to quantify the economic differences between Port Hope Simpson families.

UNIVERSITY: Memorial University of Newfoundland

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Adrian Tanner

RESEARCHER(S): Frank Southard
M.A. Candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Adrian Tanner
Professor
Department of Anthropology
Memorial University
St. John's, Newfoundland
A1B 3X9
Tel.: (709) 753-1200

33:31
(*430)

ECONOMICS: STATISTICS

Card no.: 1346

PROJECT TITLE: ECONOMIC REVIEW

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To provide the public with statistical information about the Yukon Territory.

METHODOLOGY: Compilation of economic statistical data.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Tourism and Economic Development
Government of the Yukon Territory

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Irene Davie

RESEARCHER(S): Irene Davie

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: On-going on an annual basis

CONTACT: Irene Davie
Statcan Liason Officer
Economic Research and Planning Unit
Government of the Yukon Territory
P.O. Box 2703
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory
Tel.: (403) 667-5472

331:312
(*430)

EMPLOYMENT: STATISTICS

Card no.: 1284

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	YUKON EMPLOYMENT SURVEY
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Yukon Territory
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To provide and explain the methodology used to generate employment and labour force statistics for Yukon.
<u>GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT:</u>	Government of the Yukon Territory Economic Research and Planning Unit
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Colin Heartwell
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	1978
<u>PROJECT COMPLETED:</u>	1979
<u>REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS:</u>	<u>Yukon Employment Survey</u> , Economic Research and Planning Unit, January 1979
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Colin Heartwell Economic Research Officer Economic Research and Planning Unit Government of the Yukon Territory P.O. Box 2703 Whitehorse, Yukon Territory Tel.: (403) 667-5470

EMPLOYMENT

Card no.: 1325

PROJECT TITLE: TRAINING IMPROVEMENT PROJECT: MACKENZIE
HIGHWAY FOLLOW-UP STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northwestern Alberta

PURPOSE: To validate current academic upgrading and pre-employment training
programs offered in the Satellite Alberta Vocational Centres located
in Northwestern Alberta in relationship to employment opportunities.

METHODOLOGY: Data was collected on post-training actions from students of the Satellite
Alberta Vocational Centres located in Northwest Alberta and from
potential employers. Secondary data sources included other community
members and the Career Counsellors from the Peace River Centre.

FINDINGS: The outcomes provide the basis for the development of a Five-Year
plan.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Satellite Alberta Vocational Centre

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: D.R. Anderson

PROJECT
BEGUN: July 1977

PROJECT
COMPLETED: September 1977

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: MacKenzie Highway Follow-Up Study, Satellite Alberta Vocational
Centre, September, 1977

CONTACT: D.R. Anderson
Senior Researcher and Developer
Satellite Alberta Vocational Centre
P.O. Box 305
McLennan, Alberta
T0H 2L0

551.588:502.7
(*410)

ENVIRONMENT

Card no.: 1276

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT: EASTERN ARCTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	The waters and coast of Baffin Bay and Eastern Lancaster Sound, Northwest Territories.
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To collect information on physical and chemical oceanography; ice and icebergs; climatology, coastal geomorphology and marine ecology. To demonstrate and understand the conditions present in the region.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Data was collected by aerial surveys, ship designed studies, ship board observations and field camps.
<u>RESEARCH ORGANIZATION:</u>	Petro-Canada Ltd.
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Howard Hume Manager, Environmental Studies Petro-Canada
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	May 1978
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	July 1980
<u>CONTACT:</u>	G.T. Glazier, General Manager Petro-Canada Environmental and Social Affairs - Production P.O. Box 2844 Calgary, Alberta T2P 2M7

502.7
(*440)

ENVIRONMENT

Card no.: 1354

PROJECT TITLE: ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Pointer Lake, Deep Rose Lake, Marjorie Lake, Schultz Lake, Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: To conduct a comprehensive environmental assessment program.

METHODOLOGY: Collection and recording of environmental data.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Urangesellschaft Canada Ltd.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Donald Speller

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Donald Speller
Environmental Project Manager
Urangesellschaft Canada Ltd.
Suite 3100, 2 Bloor Street East
Toronto, Ontario M4W 1A8

ENVIRONMENT, POLLUTION

Card no.: 1253

PROJECT TITLE: MACKENZIE RIVER HERBICIDE SPRAYING

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Fort Providence, Norman Wells, Inuvik, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE:

To collect samples of soil water, sediments and mammal tissue to determine the residual levels of herbicides and the possible presence of the chemical dioxin, a highly lethal toxicant. The primary purpose of this study is to determine the potential environmental impact of "Estemine Brushkiller" (a herbicide whose acids sometime contain the compound "Dioxin") on the Mackenzie River and surrounding land. Therefore the objectives of the study are:

- a) to determine the level of herbicide residuals (if any) in the soil surrounding the sites which were sprayed during the 1977 season.
- b) to determine the level of herbicide residuals (if any) in the sediments of water bodies adjacent to the sprayed sites.
- c) to determine the level of herbicide residuals in the tissue of mammals which are found at the top of the food chain, e.g., weasels, shrews etc.
- d) to sample adjacent water bodies to collect quantitative data on invertebrate species.

METHODOLOGY:

- 1. Soil samples will be obtained by digging a hole with a spade, exposing the soil profile, and then collecting the top 5 cm. of soil.
- 2. Sediment samples from bodies of water adjacent to sprayed range sites will be taken with an Ekman dredge. Soil and sediment samples will be placed in specially cleaned aluminum containers and frozen for preservation.
- 3. Water samples will be collected from bodies of water adjacent to sprayed sites and preserved for analysis.
- 4. Mammal tissue will be obtained by trapping those animals which represent the top of the food chain. Method of trapping is to be determined.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT:

Environment Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

Lee Harding

RESEARCHER(S):

Lee Harding

PROJECT
BEGUN:

September 1978

PROJECT
COMPLETED:

December 1978

CONTACT:

Lee Harding
Manager
Protection and Surveillance
Environment Canada, Environmental Protection Branch
N.W.T. District Office
P.O. Box 2310
Yellowknife, N.W.T.
Tel.: 873-3456

551.588:711.42(2)
(*462)

ENVIRONMENT: SETTLEMENTS

Card no.: 1329

PROJECT TITLE: PALAEO ENVIRONMENTS OF THE FROBISHER BAY AREA, BAFFIN ISLAND

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Upper Frobisher Bay, Baffin Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To show how the existing patterns of local environmental diversity and of terrestrial primary productivity and faunal resource availability have responded during past periods of regional-scale climatic variation. To indicate the resulting implications for the stability and persistence of human settlement.

METHODOLOGY: Selected areas are studied intensively in terms of present local climate and vegetation. Palynological methods are used to reconstruct past environments with correlative data being obtained from the archaeological record and land use surveys.

FINDINGS: Preliminary results suggest the upper Frobisher Bay area to have been a more productive resource area than previously supposed. Consequently occupation by Palaeoeskimo, Neoeskimo (Thule) and recent Inuit was significant and extensive.

UNIVERSITY: University of Windsor

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: John D. Jacobs

RESEARCHER(S): John D. Jacobs

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Ongoing

CONTACT: John D. Jacobs
Professor
Department of Geography
University of Windsor
Windsor, Ontario N9B 3P4
Tel.: (519) 253-4232 ext. 808/446

502.8:323
(*624)

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: GOVERNMENT POLICY

Card no.: 1395

PROJECT TITLE: POLICY MAKING AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT:
THE CASE OF DAVIS STRAIT

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Davis Strait, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To evaluate environmental impact assessment procedures in relation
to government policies and objectives in the Canadian north.

METHODOLOGY: Background research. Interviews with government agencies and
various interest groups.

UNIVERSITY: University of Waterloo

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: J.G. Nelson

RESEARCHER(S): Janet King
M.A. Candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: J.G. Nelson
Dean
Faculty of Environmental Studies
University of Waterloo
Waterloo, Ontario
N2L 3G1
Tel.: (519) 885-1211

502.8:621.644: 625.7: 550.8:
(*440)

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: PIPELINES: ROADS: SEISMIC SURVEYS

Card no.: 1256

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	THE EFFECT OF ROADS, PIPELINES AND SEISMIC LINES ON THE NORTHERN ENVIRONMENT
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Mackenzie Highway (mile 300 to mile 347) and the Pointed Mountain Pipeline area, Northwest Territories.
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	A study of changes in terrain, vegetation, fish habitat, mammal population densities and hydrology, comparing these changes with undisturbed areas.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Documentation; sampling and collection of fish, aquatic organisms and sediments; surveying mammal population densities, habitat and habitat use.
<u>GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT:</u>	Environment Canada
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	R.T. McLoughlin
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	R.T. McLoughlin
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	1979
<u>CONTACT:</u>	R.T. McLoughlin Head, Mammal Studies Beak Consultants Ltd. 3530-11A Street, North East Calgary, Alberta T2E 6M7

ETHNOGRAPHY: NATIVE PEOPLE, TUTCHONE: FOLKLORE

Card no.: 1212

PROJECT TITLE: ETHNOGRAPHY OF THE SOUTHERN TUTCHONE

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Aishihik, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE:

To obtain translations and clarification of twenty-five tapes of previously recorded Tutchone texts, oral tradition and music. To collect information about the contact-traditional society in the vicinity of Aishihik, Yukon for eventual incorporation into a comprehensive ethnography on the Southern Tutchone. This information will also be used as supplementary background material for a "Peoples of the Yukon" high school text requested by the Council of Yukon Indians.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT:

Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

Catherine McClellan
Department of Anthropology
University of Wisconsin

RESEARCHER(S):

Catherine McClellan, Janice Sheppard, James Fall

PROJECT
BEGUN:

June 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION:

October 1979

CONTACT:

Pamela Moncrieff
Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0M8
Tel.: (613) 996-4540

550.8:91(08):(*3) (1981, Transglobe Expedition)
(*440: *41N)

EXPLORATION: EXPEDITION, ARCTIC

Card no.: 1252

PROJECT TITLE: TRANSGLOBE EXPEDITION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northwest Territories, Canadian Arctic Archipelago.

PURPOSE: To circumnavigate the globe via both poles and to conduct research in the areas of ornithology, radio propagation, meteorology, personal medical evaluations and climate data collection.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Sir Ranulph Fiennes
Transglobe Expedition

PROJECT
BEGUN: July 1981

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: May 1982

CONTACT: Sir Ranulph Fiennes
Transglobe Expedition
10 Belgrave Road
Barnes, London S.W. 13
England

FALCONS: WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT

Card no.: 1283

PROJECT TITLE: YUKON TERRITORY EXPERIMENTAL GYRFALCON HARVEST

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Yukon Territory, Arctic coastal areas

PURPOSE: To devise management criteria for gyrfalcon harvest.

METHODOLOGY: Intensive survey and population monitoring; experimental harvest of young birds.

FINDINGS: Public demand for young gyrfalcons is substantial. World market value is at least as high as other highly prized wildlife. Population effects of a small harvest are not measurable.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Government of the Yukon Territory
Yukon Territory Wildlife Branch

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: D. Mossop

RESEARCHER(S): D. Mossop and R. Hayes

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1974

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: D. Mossop
Wildlife Biologist
Yukon Territory Wildlife Branch
Government of the Yukon Territory
P.O. Box 2703
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory
Tel.: (403) 667-5766

392:37
(*440)

FAMILY LIFE: EDUCATION

Card no.: 1360

PROJECT TITLE: TRAINING IMPROVEMENT PROJECT: HOME MANAGEMENT EDUCATOR PROGRAM

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Frobisher Bay, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To develop a modular curriculum on the DACUM system for home management educator training. Education for family living in the changing world has become a necessity in the Northwest Territories. Southern trained personnel, however, rarely have knowledge of the native languages or customs and it is necessary to have an on-the-job training program in the north to provide this knowledge.

METHODOLOGY: A workshop was held with paraprofessionals, home management specialists, welfare workers and program development specialists to develop a DACUM chart.

FINDINGS: The original DACUM chart developed under this project has since been modified through validation and is currently being used as a training guide for home management educator trainees in various settlements in the N.W.T. From the modified chart, a full training program for home management educator trainees has been developed.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Government of the Northwest Territories
Department of Education

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Marie Langevin

PROJECT
BEGUN: February 1976

PROJECT
COMPLETED: March 1976

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Home Management Educator Program DACUM Chart, Department of Education, Government of the Northwest Territories, March 1976

CONTACT: Marie Langevin
Department of Education
Government of the Northwest Territories
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories
Tel.: 873-8003

639.2.001:636.081.2
(*430)

FISHERIES RESEARCH: FISH TAGGING

Card no.: 1371

PROJECT TITLE: FISHERIES SURVEY OF THE LIARD RIVER BASIN

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Fort Liard region, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To conduct a fisheries survey of the Liard River basin

METHODOLOGY: Samples of fish will be taken by gill nets, beach seines, hoop traps and a boat-mounted electrofisher. Fish will be tagged in the conventional manner as well as being radio tagged. The radio tagged fish will be tracked by aerial survey.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: RL & L Environmental Services Ltd.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Jim O'Neil

RESEARCHER(S): Jim O'Neil, G. Ash, L. Hildebrand, T. Clayton, G. Burke

PROJECT
BEGUN: July 1979

PROJECT
COMPLETED: October 1979

CONTACT: Jim O'Neil
RL & L Environmental Services Ltd.
16841-110 Avenue
Edmonton, Alberta
T5P 1G8

639:577.46: 620.9: 621.22
(*424.1 James Bay)

FISHING SUBSISTENCE: ADAPTATION TO ENVIRONMENT:
HYDRO ELECTRIC POWER

Card no.: 1205

PROJECT TITLE: ADAPTATION OF SUBSISTENCE FISHERIES IN FORT GEORGE,
NORTHERN QUEBEC

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

LaGrande River, Fort George, Quebec

PURPOSE:

Subsistence fishing is threatened by the proposed diversion of LaGrande River to fill the reservoir behind LG-2 dam, the largest of the reservoirs in the James Bay Hydroelectric Project. There is an urgent need, therefore, to study any changes in the Cree subsistence fishery during and after the modifications to the river. The task is facilitated by the existence of considerable baseline information. The major purpose of the proposal is to study the adaptation of the fishery to changing environmental conditions. These results have practical significance with respect to viability of the traditional fishing way of life of the Fort George Cree, and with respect to several other hydroelectric development projects in the North.

UNIVERSITY:

Brock University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

Fikret Berkes

CONTACT:

Fikret Berkes
Professor
Institute of Urban and Environmental Studies
Brock University
St. Catherines, Ontario
L2S 3A1
Tel.: (416) 684-7201

551.32:551.46/.48
(*430)

GLACIOLOGY: HYDROLOGY

Card no.: 1344

PROJECT TITLE: HYDROLOGY AND HYDROCHEMISTRY OF UNCONSOLIDATED
ROCK MASSES: GLACIER HYDROLOGY AND HYDROCHEMISTRY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: St. Elias Mountains, Kluane Lake area, southwest Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To construct a model for predicting alpine hydrology. The testing
of a glacier fluctuation model.

METHODOLOGY: The use of hydrological measurements; sediment parameters; hydrochemistry;
dye tracing of streams; geomorphological mapping and dating; vegetation
and soil studies.

UNIVERSITY: University of Ottawa

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: P.G. Johnson

RESEARCHER(S): S. Bigras, M.A. Candidate, M. Krawetz, Ph.D. Candidate, D. Leverton,
M.A. Candidate, F. Cristjansson, M.A. Candidate, Mlle J. Bourgeois,
M.A. Candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1982

CONTACT: P.G. Johnson
Professor
Department of Geography
University of Ottawa
Ottawa, Ontario K1N 6N5
Tel.: (613) 231-4045

599.742.2
(*430)

GRIZZLY BEARS

Card no.: 1281

PROJECT TITLE: INVESTIGATIONS INTO THE STATUS AND DYNAMICS OF AN EXPLOITED GRIZZLY BEAR POPULATION IN THE OGILVIE MOUNTAINS, YUKON TERRITORY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Dawson City region, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE:

To determine the impact of hunting on a low density grizzly bear population.

METHODOLOGY:

Marking all grizzly bears within the study areas.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT:

Government of the Yukon Territory
Yukon Territory Wildlife Branch

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

B.L. Smith

PROJECT
BEGUN:

May 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION:

November 1985

CONTACT:

B.L. Smith
Biologist
Yukon Territory Wildlife Branch
Government of the Yukon Territory
P.O. Box 2703
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory
Tel.: 667-5177

598.619:625.7
(*430)

GROUSE: HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

Card no.: 1282

PROJECT TITLE: SHARP-TAILED GROUSE AND THE ALASKA HIGHWAY TRANSPORTATION CORRIDOR.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Yukon Territory, west of Kluane Lake

PURPOSE: To identify sharp-tailed grouse populations, and habitats utilized; to identify critical aspects of habitat utilization and to design protective measures for use of the corridor for pipeline construction. To devise long-term management criteria.

METHODOLOGY: Search of historic records, questionnaire analysis, field search of identified habitats, counts of birds occupying communal display grounds. Identification of vegetation utilized for display, wintering, and brood habitat and description of same by structure, growth form, association and species frequency. Identification of bird movements by telemetry.

FINDINGS: Sharp-tailed grouse occupy two types of habitat: stable gravel wash aspen parkland and wet meadow after fire. Display sites are on stabilized sand dunes. Population groups are very small and localized, most very close to or in the transportation corridor. Threat of disturbance to habitats is apparently severe.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Government of the Yukon Territory
Yukon Territory Wildlife Branch

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: D. Mossop

RESEARCHER(S): D. Mossop and R. Gauthier

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Winter 1981

CONTACT: D. Mossop
Wildlife Biologist
Yukon Territory Wildlife Branch
Government of the Yukon Territory
P.O. Box 2703
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory
Tel.: (403) 667-5766

616:616.006.6
(*440)

HEALTH: CANCER

Card no.: 1356

PROJECT TITLE: CANCER CAUSING SUBSTANCES IN ARCTIC WATERS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Mackenzie Delta, Tuktoyaktuk Peninsula, Resolute, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To determine the geographic distribution and occurrence of cancer-causing substances in Arctic waters.

METHODOLOGY: The collection of sediment samples, muds and small organisms. Laboratory analysis.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: British Columbia Cancer Research Centre.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. H.F. Stich

RESEARCHER(S): H.F. Stich, A. Acton, W. Stich, D. Walton

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Dr. H.F. Stich
Head
Environmental Carcinogenesis Unit
British Columbia Cancer Research Centre
601 West 10th Avenue
Vancouver, British Columbia
V5Z 1L3

362.1:631.81
(*41)

HEALTH SERVICES: ALCOHOLISM

Card no.: 1238

PROJECT TITLE: ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BOOKS AND ARTICLES ON ALCOHOL
RELATED SERVICES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada

PURPOSE: To provide resource information on the prevention and treatment of
alcohol abuse among Canadian Indians.

METHODOLOGY: Literature search.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
Indian and Inuit Affairs Program

RESEARCHER(S): Stella Chabot

PROJECT
BEGUN: July 1978

PROJECT
COMPLETED: September 1978

CONTACT: Special Projects Officer
Research Branch
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0H4
Tel.: (819) 994-1104

HEALTH SERVICES: CREE INDIANS

Card no.: 1206

PROJECT TITLE: CHILD AND FAMILY HEALTH IN TRANSITIONAL SUBARCTIC INDIAN COMMUNITIES IN THE JAMES BAY AREA

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: James Bay Area Cree Communities, Northern Quebec

PURPOSE: This study will describe a program of pediatric health care in James Bay Area Cree communities and will document the current health status of the children in transitional communities in the zone.

The current data will provide a needed baseline for child health program development and evaluative study, and will serve a useful informative role with respect to the interplay of modern pediatric services, community nursing services and native lifestyles in transitional Cree communities in the Canadian North.

METHODOLOGY: This data will be compared with data compiled from reports of previous years. Changes in lifestyle as well as demographic and socio-economic factors will be discussed with respect to changes in morbidity, disability and mortality.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Health and Welfare
Health Services and Promotion Branch

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: D.J. Delahaye

RESEARCHER(S): D.J. Delahaye

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: D.J. Delahaye
Professor
Department of Pediatrics
Queen's University
78 Barrie Street
Kingston, Ontario
K7L 3N6
Tel.: (613) 547-5511

HEALTH SERVICES: CREE INDIANS

Card no.: 1208

PROJECT TITLE: PEDIATRIC INTERVENTION IN TRANSITIONAL ISOLATED CREE COMMUNITIES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: James Bay Area Cree Community, Northern Quebec

PURPOSE: This study will describe a program of pediatric care in a James Bay Cree Indian Community, and document the health status of a segment of the pediatric population. The data so obtained may permit an evaluation of the impact of the program in the past, will allow an assessment of the effect of the present program and will provide a valuable information base with which to compare the results of future programs.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: National Health and Welfare
Health Services and Promotion Branch

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: D.J. Delayahe

RESEARCHER(S): D.J. Delahaye

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: D.J. Delahaye
Professor
Department of Pediatrics
Queen's University
78 Barrie Street
Kingston, Ontario
K7L 3N6
Tel.: (613) 547-5511

HEALTH SERVICES: DOGRIB INDIANS

Card no.: 1167

PROJECT TITLE: ATHAPASKAN-SPEAKERS: GLUCOSE INTOLERANCE, GENES AND OBESITY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Rae Lake and Lac Lamartre, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE:

1. To determine the prevalence of glucose intolerance in Dogrib Indians.
2. To search for a gene-governing blood glucose level regulation.
3. To examine the nature of the link between obesity and oral glucose intolerance.

METHODOLOGY:

1. Administration of the oral glucose tolerance test (100 gm glucose) to fasting adult volunteers over the age of 21.
2. Venipunctures are done at 0, 1, 2, 3 hours.
3. Skinfold measurements are obtained for eight body points.
4. Participants respond to a questionnaire giving personal information and life-health habits.

FINDINGS:

The study is continuing. Of 116 participants in Rae, representing 25% of the adult community, 3/116 were clearly abnormal on all 4 blood samples. Another 19 were normal in the fasting state, but abnormal on at least 2 of the 4 blocks obtained. Currently efforts are being made to increase sample size by moving into Rae Lake and Lac La Martre.

UNIVERSITY:

McMaster University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

E.J.E. Szathmary

RESEARCHER(S):

E.J.E. Szathmary

PROJECT BEGUN:

December 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION:

September 1980

CONTACT:

E.J.E. Szathmary
Professor
Department of Anthropology
McMaster University
Hamilton, Ontario
L8S 4L9
Tel.: (416) 525-9140 ext. 4423

362.1:39
(*430: *424.1)

HEALTH SERVICES: NATIVE PEOPLE

Card no.: 1175

PROJECT TITLE: INUIT AND INDIAN LIAISON COMMITTEE ANNUAL REPORT 1978

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Eastern Arctic and Arctic-Quebec

PURPOSE: To provide pediatric health services to the Frobisher Bay General Hospital and the Fort George Hospital and to refer children from the north to the Montreal Children's Hospital for treatment when necessary. To assist in the co-ordination of medical activities and to relay information of both a medical and social nature to physicians and parents in the north. To make available a network of services to minimize the hardships on children due to prolonged separation from their family. To co-ordinate transportation facilities to assist in Frobisher Bay staff training and recruitment.

UNIVERSITY: McGill University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. Allan L. Coates

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Annual Report 1978. Inuit and Indian Liaison Committee

CONTACT: Dr. Allan L. Coates
Inuit and Indian Liaison Committee
Montreal Children's Hospital
2300 Tupper Street
Montreal, Quebec
H3H 1P3
Tel.: (514) 937-8511

697.1:620.9003
(*430:*440)

HEATING OF HOUSES: ENERGY, ECONOMICS

Card no.: 1387

PROJECT TITLE: AN INVESTIGATION OF THE ECONOMIC COSTS OF A VARIETY OF ENERGY SUPPLIES FOR RESIDENTIAL SPACE-HEATING IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES AND YUKON TERRITORY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Inuvik, Yellowknife, Fort Simpson, Northwest Territories; Beaver Creek, Whitehorse, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: A study of the costs of oil and natural gas as sources of energy for residential space heating. The presence or absence of conservation practices was also a contributing factor to this study. As well, the use of solar energy for residential space heating was examined. Some work was begun on the potential role of northern institutions in the development of a renewable energy policy for the region.

METHODOLOGY: Traditional life cycle costing of various heating systems. Estimation of the capital costs of installing gas and solar systems on a household basis.

UNIVERSITY: York University

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Douglas Torgeson

RESEARCHER(S): Sean Casey
Graduate Student

PROJECT BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Douglas Torgeson
Adjunct Lecturer
Faculty of Environmental Studies
York University
Downsview, Ontario
M3J 2R2
Tel.: (416) 667-3013

625.7:502.7
(Shakwak)

HIGHWAY (SHAKWAK): ENVIRONMENT

Card no.: 1182

PROJECT TITLE: SHAKWAK HIGHWAY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: Various studies on how to avoid environmental degradation.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Public Works Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Dick Spencer

CONTACT: Dick Spencer
Project Biologist
201 Range Road
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory
Y1A 3A4

HISTORY: TOURISM

Card no.: 1366

PROJECT TITLE: YESTERDAY AND BEYOND

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Mackenzie Delta, Herschel Island, Sachs Harbour, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To give a brief historical perspective of the present day Mackenzie Delta. To provide a tourist book to help better understand the people of the Mackenzie Delta and their economic and social base.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews. Historical Research. Photography.

RESEARCHER(S): Alfred P. Aquilina

PROJECT
BEGUN: Spring 1979

PROJECT
COMPLETED: Winter 1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Yesterday and Beyond. Hancock House Publishing, Vancouver, by Aquilina, Alfred P., 1980

CONTACT: Alfred P. Aquilina
Box 695
Fort Smith, Northwest Territories
XOE 0P0
Tel.: (403) 872-2995

HOUSING

Card no.: 1362

PROJECT TITLE: YUKON REAL ESTATE SURVEY: SEPTEMBER 1979

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Whitehorse region and the remaining Yukon Territory.

PURPOSE: To indicate the activity in the Yukon real estate market and to show the breakdown of transactions in various parts of the Yukon. Real estate transactions are generally an excellent indicator of economic activity.

METHODOLOGY: The survey information is compiled on the basis of monthly and quarterly numbers of sales transactions, as well as the type and value of transactions throughout the Yukon Territory.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Government of the Yukon Territory
Economic Research and Planning Unit

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Dianne Oppen

PROJECT
BEGUN: July 1979

PROJECT
COMPLETED: November 1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Yukon Real Estate Survey: September 1979. Economic Research and Planning Unit, Government of the Yukon Territory, November, 1979

CONTACT: Dianne Oppen
Survey Co-ordinator
Economic Research and Planning Unit
Government of the Yukon Territory
Box 2703
Whitehorse, Yukon
Tel.: (403) 667-5471

728:338.585.3
(*430)

HOUSING: COST OF LIVING

Card no.: 1363

PROJECT TITLE: YUKON RENT SURVEY: SEPTEMBER, 1979

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Whitehorse, Watson Lake, Haines Junction, Yukon Territory.

PURPOSE: To monitor quarterly changes in rental rates, to provide yearly comparisons in rental changes and to monitor quarterly vacancy rates.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Government of the Yukon Territory
Economic Research and Planning Unit

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Dianne Oppen

RESEARCHER(S): Dianne Oppen

PROJECT
BEGUN: September 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: Anticipated completion is always at the end of the month when data was collected.

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Yukon Rent Survey; September 1979. Economic Research and Planning Unit, Government of the Yukon Territory, October, 1979

CONTACT: Dianne Oppen
Survey Co-ordinator
Economic Research and Planning Unit
Government of the Yukon Territory
Box 2703
Whitehorse, Yukon
Tel.: (403) 667-5471

HOUSING: EMPLOYMENT: EDUCATION

Card no.: 1359

PROJECT TITLE: TRAINING IMPROVEMENT PROJECT: CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT
FOR THE HOUSING MAINTENANCE TRADE

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Frobisher Bay, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To identify the modules of the housing maintenance trade and arrange them in an order that is understandable and easily accessible for both instruction and evaluation. To draw up a "record of apprenticeship" book that reflects the practice of the trade. The trade program, to be used exclusively in remote areas where no journeymen are available, is designed to prepare people to repair plumbing, electrical and heating installations, to paint and to do minor carpentry work.

METHODOLOGY: The present DACUM chart was reviewed and each task was analyzed. A working DACUM chart for housing maintenance was developed. The "record of apprenticeship books" were reviewed and revised for easier comprehension.

FINDINGS: Results of this project are being used by three Regional Training Centres (Fort Smith, Frobisher Bay, Rankin Inlet) as a training tool and to identify career paths for students. Subsequently, a series of training manuals based on this chart have been developed by the Government of the Northwest Territories.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Government of Northwest Territories
Department of Education

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: J.R. Witty

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1976

PROJECT
COMPLETED: 1977

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: DACUM Chart for Housing Maintenance Trade Record of Apprenticeship Book. Department of Education, Government of the Northwest Territories, March 1977

CONTACT: J.R. Witty
Supervisor of Vocational Programs
Department of Education
Government of the Northwest Territories
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories
Tel.: (403) 873-8003

639:675.6
(*430)

HUNTING: FISHING, TRAPPING

Card no.: 1269

PROJECT TITLE: STATUS REPORT ON FUR, FISH AND GAME HARVEST DATA IN THE YUKON TERRITORY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Yukon Territory. The areas covered primarily by the Alaska Highway Pipeline, secondarily by the Dempster lateral. Accordingly, this is the area of the Yukon south of 65° 30'N.

PURPOSE: To enumerate and evaluate the relevant data on fur, fish and game harvesting in the Yukon Territory and to suggest what other data are required and some procedures for obtaining them. The further purpose is to predict and assess the impact of pipeline construction on the land-based economy of the Yukon. This report will examine the existing data base for the Yukon, and comment on its relationship to actual harvest levels.

METHODOLOGY: Use of the statistical information on fur, fish and game currently held by the territorial or federal government agencies in the Yukon. No primary research was done. Examination of certain quantitative data collected by the Yukon Wildlife Branch and the Federal Department of Fisheries. Interviews with officials of both these agencies.

FINDINGS: The inadequacy of data for the Yukon noted by the Lysyk Inquiry commissioners remains. The same questions about development impact have, however, been considered in connection with several similar projects, actual or proposed, elsewhere in northern Canada, and criteria and methods for answering them are emerging. In the course of impact assessments in areas such as Nouveau-Québec, northern Saskatchewan and the Mackenzie Valley, it has become clear that certain apparently "hard" data on such crucial indicators as participation rates, and volume and value of output in the land-based economy, are in fact open to dispute.

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Peter Usher

RESEARCHER(S): Peter Usher, Pat Anderson, Pamela White

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

PROJECT COMPLETED: 1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS:

Status Report on Fur, Fish and Game Harvest Data in The Yukon Territory
by Usher, Peter. Northern Pipelines Branch, Department of Indian
and Northern Affairs, Ottawa, March 1979

CONTACT:

Peter Usher
Consultant
98A Glebe Avenue
Suite 3
Ottawa, Ontario
K1S 2C3
Tel.: 238-8556

639:39
(*424.1)

HUNTING: NATIVE PEOPLE

Card no.: 1229

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	CREE HUNTING GROUPS
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Paint Hills, Quebec
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To undertake a study of the development and operation of all-male winter hunting groups among the Cree Indians of Paint Hills, Quebec.
<u>GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT:</u>	Canadian Ethnology Service National Museum of Man National Museums of Canada
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Nathan Elbert Montreal, Quebec
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Nathan Elberg
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	September 1975
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	September 1979
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Pamela Moncrieff Canadian Ethnology Service National Museum of Man National Museums of Canada Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0M8 Tel.: (613) 996-4540

639:59
(*424.1 *623)

HUNTING: WILDLIFE

Card no.: 1178

PROJECT TITLE: JAMES BAY NATIVE HARVESTING RESEARCH

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: James Bay, Northern Quebec

PURPOSE: To survey and estimate the harvests taken by James Bay Crees of approximately 35 kinds of wildlife resources during a seven year period (1972-73 to 1978-79). Results will be used in negotiations to establish guaranteed levels for the allocation of wildlife harvests to be assured to the Native peoples in accordance with the terms and conditions of the James Bay and Northern Quebec Agreement.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: James Bay and Northern Quebec Native Harvesting Research Committee

RESEARCHER(S): Harvey A. Feit, Ian Juniper, Charles A. Drolet, Benjamin R. Simard, William Steiger, Richard Cuciurean, Anne Hardy

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1975

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: James Bay and Northern Quebec Native Harvesting Research Committee
c/o Cree Regional Authority
231 St. James Street West, 8th floor
Montreal, Quebec
Tel.: (514) 845-7281

556
(*472)

HYDROLOGY

Card no.: 1162

PROJECT TITLE: HYDROLOGIC STUDIES: MACKENZIE DELTA REGION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: The taiga and tundra zones of the Inuvik - Tuktoyaktuk regions, Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: To collect basic data on snow coverage precipitation, runoff and river ice conditions which relate to the design of highways (culverts, bridges)

METHODOLOGY: Field data was collected during the open water season at 12 drainage basins in 1979. Data reduction, analysis and report writing.

FINDINGS: These vary from year to year on account of weather variability. Additional years of data will allow better estimates of "mean" conditions of precipitation, runoff, etc.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Environment Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: John C. Anderson

RESEARCHER(S): John C. Anderson, Arctic Hydrologist
Alan Gell, Research Scientist

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1975

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: John C. Anderson
Arctic Hydrologist
Snow & Ice Division
Environment Canada
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0E7
Tel.: (819) 997-2369

39:325.454
(*440)

INUIT: ACCULTURATION

Card no.: 1259

PROJECT TITLE: ACCULTURATION OF THE CANADIAN ESKIMO

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Inuvik, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To study the various aspects of everyday Inuit life. Such things as social organization, religion, education levels, employment levels, technological awareness and levels of hunting, fishing and trapping will be documented.

METHODOLOGY: Data will be collected by interviews.

UNIVERSITY: University of Tsukuba

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Toshio Takano

RESEARCHER(S): Toshio Takano

PROJECT
BEGUN: August 1979

CONTACT: Toshio Takano
University of Tsukuba
School of Area Studies, Graduate School of Tsukuba
Matsueso, 4-11-11
Asahi-Cho
Kashiwa-Shi, Chiba-ken
Japan 277

39:73.031.71
(*41N)

INUIT: ART

Card no.: 1220

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	INUIT ART
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Baker Lake, Rankin Inlet, Repulse Bay, Bathurst Inlet, Cambridge Bay, Coppermine, Northwest Territories.
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To undertake a study on the contemporary arts of the Canadian Inuit by examining Inuit aesthetic concepts, their development and transmission.
<u>GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT:</u>	Canadian Ethnology Service National Museum of Man National Museums of Canada
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Nelson Graburn Department of Anthropology University of California-Berkeley
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Nelson Graburn
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	May 1976
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	September 1979
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Pamela Moncrieff Canadian Ethnology Service National Museum of Man National Museums of Canada Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0M8 Tel.: (613) 996-4540

INUIT: EDUCATION

Card no.: 1272

PROJECT TITLE: QINUAYOOAQ INUIT CULTURAL PROGRAM

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Frobisher Bay, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: A cultural education program for Inuit young people who experience cultural and academic difficulties in regular school programs.

METHODOLOGY: The program seeks, through the teaching of traditional skills and values under close supervision, the prevention of juvenile delinquency.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Qinuayooaq Society
Frobisher Bay, Northwest Territories

PROJECT
BEGUN: September 1976

PROJECT
COMPLETED: August 1977

CONTACT: William Larocque, Acting Head
Branch Administration and Project Control
Ministry of the Solicitor General Canada
340 Laurier Avenue West
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0P8

39
(*430) (*440)

INUIT: ETHNOGRAPHY

Card no.: 1231

PROJECT TITLE: ETHNOGRAPHY AND ETHNOHISTORY OF THE MACKENZIE ESKIMOS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Herschel Island, Yukon and Tuktoyaktuk, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To undertake an ethnographic and ethnohistoric study in the vicinity of Herschel Island and Tuktoyaktuk, Northwest Territories, of the economic transition of the Mackenzie Eskimos during the whaling-contact period (1890-1906).

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Brian Yorga
Toronto, Ontario

RESEARCHER(S): Brian Yorga

PROJECT
BEGUN: June 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: December 1979

CONTACT: Pamela Moncrieff
Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0M8
Tel.: (613) 996-4540

39:398:801.311:312
(*440)

INUIT: ETHNOGRAPHY: FOLKLORE: PLACENAMES: DEMOGRAPHY

Card no.: 1230

PROJECT TITLE: ETHNOGRAPHY OF THE IGLOOLIK INUIT

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northwest Territories

PURPOSE:

- 1) To complete a 1:250,000 toponymic map of all areas named, frequented, developed and inhabited by the Igloolik Inuit and to transcribe and translate commentaries on the toponyms.
- 2) To collect and analyze data pertinent to the lunar and solar calendars of the Igloolik Inuit and their relationship to taboos, hunting activities, residence structures and ceremonial life.
- 3) To complete a population list with individual names, eponyms and places of birth.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Bernard Saladin d'Anglure

RESEARCHER(S): Bernard Saladin d'Anglure, François Thérien, Monique Vézinet,
Rose Dufour, Richard Baillargeon

PROJECT
BEGUN: September 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: November 1979

CONTACT: Bernard Saladin d'Anglure
Professor
Department of Anthropology
Laval University
Quebec City, Quebec

39:159.9 (Inuit)
(*440)

INUIT: ETHNOPSYCHOLOGY

Card no.: 1233

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	ESKIMO ETHNOPSYCHOLOGY
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Cumberland Sound, Northwest Territories
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To undertake a study of Eskimo ethnopsychology and emotional expression in Cumberland Sound, Northwest Territories.
<u>GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT:</u>	Canadian Ethnology Service National Museum of Man National Museums of Canada
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Jean L. Briggs
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Jean L. Briggs.
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	April 1975
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	March 1979
<u>REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS:</u>	<u>Aspects of Inuit Value Socialization</u> - paper no. 56 of National Museum of Man, Ethnology Mercury Series, National Museums of Canada, Ottawa, 1979. (in press).
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Jean L. Briggs Professor Department of Anthropology Memorial University of Newfoundland St. John's, Newfoundland A1C 5S7 Tel.: (709) 753-1200

39:616
(*440)

INUIT: HEALTH

Card no.: 1403

PROJECT TITLE: SOCIOCULTURAL ASPECTS OF HEALTH BEHAVIOUR IN A CANADIAN INUIT COMMUNITY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To describe and analyse the interactional networks of health and illness related behaviour that are associated with the local nursing station.

METHODOLOGY: Anthropological field techniques: participant observation, interviews and life histories.

FINDINGS:

1. Inuit ethnomedicine is substantially acculturated as a result of colonial dynamics and the influence of the church.
2. Previously unknown disease played a major role in people's re-settlement decisions and are largely responsible for current high utilization rates and dependency behaviour.
3. The traditional curer's role is drastically attenuated due to acculturation factors.
4. Interaction with the nursing station varied considerably within the Inuit community and was influenced largely by situational factors.
5. Organizational and communication problems within the health care delivery system were largely responsible for problems in effective delivery of services.
6. Nurses' effectiveness varied according to their ability to manage personal and professional roles in the community.
7. Ambiguity within the health care delivery system concerning involvement in community affairs seriously hampers effective preventive and health education objectives.
8. Nurses are regarded differently than most other whites in an Inuit community due to the emotional component of their role involvement. Maternalism characterizes their relationship with Inuit.

9. Lack of coordination at the local level between various government agencies is an effective block to improved services in the areas of preventive medicine and health education.
10. Native participation in the health care delivery system, when successful, has profound beneficial effects. However, bureaucratic attitudes and practices undermine effective participation.

UNIVERSITY:

University of California

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

A.M. Ervin
Professor
Department of Anthropology
University of Saskatchewan

RESEARCHER(S):

John D. O'Neil
Ph.D Candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN:

July 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION:

July 1979

CONTACT:

John D. O'Neil
Medical Anthropology Program
University of California (San Francisco)
San Francisco, California 94143
Tel.: (415) 752-9364

39:93:002
(*440)

INUIT: HISTORY: DOCUMENTATION

Card no.: 1392

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	STONE AGE TO ATOMIC AGE: INUIT DOCUMENTATION OF CHANGE
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Yellowknife, Northwest Territories
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To determine the amount of Inuit authored documentation pertaining to Inuit societal-cultural change.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Collection and documentation of native-authored works. Accession lists were compiled. A listing of films and video recordings by Inuit was begun.
<u>UNIVERSITY:</u>	University of Western Ontario
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	James Reaney
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Robin Gedalof Ph.D Candidate
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	1979
<u>CONTACT:</u>	James Reaney Professor Department of English University of Western Ontario London, Ontario

39:639:93:2
(*440)

INUIT HUNTING: RELIGION: HISTORY

Card no.: 1353

PROJECT TITLE: THE SOCIAL HISTORY OF THE IGLOOLIK INUIT:
TRADITIONAL HUNTING TECHNIQUES, RELIGION AND FAMILY
ORGANIZATION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Igloolik, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To conduct interviews and gather comments and opinions on traditional
Inuit hunting techniques, history and religion.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews, transcription and translation of information gathered.

UNIVERSITY: Université Laval

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Bernard Saladin d'Anglure

RESEARCHER(S): Francois Therien, Bernard Saladin d'Anglure, Michele Roue

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Bernard Saladin D'Anglure
Professeur
Département d'anthropologie
Université Laval
Ste-Foy, (Québec)
G1K 7P4
Tel.: (418) 656-5867

39:711.6
(*440)

INUIT: LAND CLAIMS

Card no.: 1406

PROJECT TITLE: POLITICAL DEVELOPMENT IN RANKIN INLET, NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Rankin Inlet, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To assess local attitudes towards land claims and economic policies and to compare them with those developed by the Inuit Tapirisat of Canada on behalf of all Inuit people.

METHODOLOGY: Information and data obtained through interviews.

UNIVERSITY: McGill University

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Carmen Lambert

RESEARCHER(S): Sharon Kerr
M.A. Candidate

PROJECT BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Carmen Lambert
Professor
Department of Anthropology
McGill University
855 Sherbrooke Street West
Montreal, Quebec
H3A 2T7
Tel.: (514) 392-5182

39:80
(*440)

INUIT: LANGUAGE

Card no.: 1398

PROJECT TITLE: A LINGUISTIC ANALYSIS OF THE PADLIURMIUT DIALECT IN RELATION
TO HUNTING TERMS AND CONCEPTS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Eskimo Point, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To develop a lexicon of hunting terminology in order to realize an
appropriate method of questioning native informants with respect
to hunting activities.

METHODOLOGY: Identification of the main variables which informants perceived to
influence the hunt. One hundred and fifty such terms with associated
grammatical structures were collected. These were then used to develop
taxonomies of technical apparatus, climatic variables, geographical
features and flora/fauna features.

UNIVERSITY: McMaster University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Milton M.R. Freeman

RESEARCHER(S): Michael Shouldice
Ph.D Candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Milton M.R. Freeman
Professor
Department of Anthropology
McMaster University
Hamilton, Ontario L8S 4L9
Tel.: (416) 525-9140 Ext. 4423

39:809.475:801.321.1
(*440)

INUIT: LANGUAGE: DICTIONARY

Card no.: 1377

PROJECT TITLE: INUKTITUT LEXICON

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Rankin Inlet, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To list words which are in danger of being lost from the Inuktitut language due to lack of use.

METHODOLOGY: To determine pairs of words (one in Inuktitut and one in English) that have the same meaning. These pairs will be used for a computer-processed lexicon.

UNIVERSITY: University of Western Ontario

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: George F. Linn

RESEARCHER(S): George F. Linn

PROJECT
BEGUN: Summer 1978

CONTACT: George F. Linn
Professor Department of Anthropology
Social Science Centre
University of Western Ontario
London, Ontario
N6A 5C2

39:78.031.71(Inuit)
(*440)

INUIT: MUSIC

Card no.: 1186

PROJECT TITLE: MUSIC OF THE NETSILIK ESKIMO

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Gjoa Haven, Pelly Bay, Spence Bay, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE:

To transcribe and study the traditional and modern repertoires of Netsilik music and dance, and to collect and analyze data about musical traditions and the conceptualization of sound in Inuit society. To prepare films of dance and music performances.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT:

National Museum of Man
Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museums of Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

Beverley Cavanagh

RESEARCHER(S):

Beverley Cavanagh

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION:

1980

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS:

Music of the Netsilik Eskimo: A Study of Stability and Change
1980.

CONTACT:

Beverley Cavanagh
Professor
Queen's University
Kingston, Ontario
Tel.: (613) 547-5783

39:78.031.71
(*440)

INUIT: MUSIC

Card no.: 1222

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	ESKIMO MUSICAL CULTURE
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Rankin Inlet and Eskimo Point, Northwest Territories
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Record on tape, transcribe into musical notation, translate into English and transliterate in syllabics, traditional Inuit songs.2. Prepare two song books for use in schools in Rankin Inlet and Eskimo Point, Northwest Territories.
<u>GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT:</u>	Canadian Ethnology Service National Museum of Man National Museums of Canada
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Ramon Pelinski
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Ramon Pelinski and Luke Suluk
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	April 1979
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	April 1979
<u>REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS:</u>	Anticipated 1979: "Inuit Songs from Eskimo Point", currently being prepared as a future publication of the National Museum of Man, <u>Mercury Series</u> .
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Ramon Pelinski Professor Department of Music University of Montreal P.O. Box 6128, Station A Montreal, Quebec H3C 3J7 Tel.: (514) 343-5462

39:78.031.71
(*423)

INUIT: MUSIC

Card no.: 1223

PROJECT TITLE: ESKIMO MUSICAL CULTURE

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Nain, Labrador

PURPOSE:

The recording, transcribing and analysis of modern musical genre and relevant ethnographic and ethnohistoric data of the Inuit in the vicinity of Nain, Labrador in order to:

- 1) determine the extent of Influence of the Moravian missionaries on the Labrador Eskimo music in the early contact times; and,
- 2) trace the development of Labrador Eskimo music to its present form.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT:

Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

Maija M. Lutz
School of Music
University of Northern Colorado

RESEARCHER(S):

Maija M. Lutz

PROJECT
BEGUN:

September 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION:

April 1980

CONTACT:

Pamela Moncrieff
Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0M8
Tel.: (613) 996-4540

39:78.031.71
(*41N)

INUIT: MUSIC

Card no.: 1313

PROJECT TITLE: COMPUTER ANALYSIS OF INUIT SONGS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE:

To analyze Eskimo songs using a computer.

METHODOLOGY:

The research plan consists of two phases:

- 1) An initial analysis has been made of a sampling of eighty taped and transcribed songs to test the validity of the project and determine its potential contribution to musicological research.
- 2) Because the results of this first phase have proven satisfactory, a comparative statistical study will be undertaken on the various styles of Eskimo music in Canada, Alaska and Greenland.

UNIVERSITY:

Université de Montréal

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

Ramon Pelinski

RESEARCHER(S):

Ramon Pelinski

PROJECT
BEGUN

1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION:

On-going

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS:

A Comparative Computer Analysis of Eskimo Monodies by Pelinski, R., Logrippo, L., Hickey P., and Strong, E.

CONTACT:

Ramon Pelinski
Professeur
Département de musicologie
Université de Montréal
C.P. 6128, Succursale A
Montréal, (Québec)
H3C 3J7
Tel.: (514) 343-5962

LABOUR

Card no.: 1304

PROJECT TITLE: LABOUR AND COMMUNITY INSTABILITY IN NORTHWEST BRITISH COLUMBIA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Northwestern British Columbia

PURPOSE: To investigate labour instability in the Skeena Manpower area.

METHODOLOGY: The study of a sample of thirty companies drawn from six locations - Smithers, Kitwanga, Terrace, Kitimat, Prince Rupert and Tasu. Interviews and compilation of data. Minimum number of questions utilized. People seen as subjects of research rather than objects of research. Use of information given spontaneously.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Canada Manpower and Immigration

FINDINGS: There were two groups of findings. The first was of a factual kind which relate to the questions regarding the magnitude and distribution of labour instability. The second was interpretations and observations of a more speculative kind which reflect on the underlying reasons for instability.

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Bert Painter

RESEARCHER(S): D.B. Bryant and C. Hoyt, Social Scientists

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Labour Instability in the Skeena Manpower Area, B.C. Research 1979, by Bryant, D. Hoyt, C., and Painter, B.

CONTACT: Bert Painter
Social Scientist
British Columbia Research Council
3650 Wesbrook Mall
Vancouver, B.C.
Tel.: 224-4331

331:31
(*430)

LABOUR: STATISTICS

Card no.: 1361

PROJECT TITLE: YUKON LABOUR FORCE STATISTICS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: The purpose of this project is to provide an estimate of labour force and unemployment in the Yukon Territory, in the absence of coverage under the Statistics Canada "Canada Labour Force Survey". This estimate is required for government decision-making.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Government of the Yukon Territory
Economic Research and Planning Unit

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Colin Heartwell

RESEARCHER(S): Kate Trew, Research Assistant

PROJECT
BEGUN: January 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: March 1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Yukon Labour Force Statistics, Economic Research and Planning Unit, Government of the Yukon Territory, March 1979.

CONTACT: Colin Heartwell
Economic Research Officer
Economic Research and Planning Unit
Government of the Yukon Territory
Box 2703
Whitehorse, Yukon
Tel.: (403) 667-5463

711
(*440)

LAND USE

Card no.: 1370

PROJECT TITLE: LAND USE INFORMATION SERIES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To gather information to be placed on land use maps. The information will include reference to wildlife, fish resources, native land use, recreation evaluation and other socio-economic and cultural data.

METHODOLOGY: Reconnaissance flying

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Environment Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Garry G. Mclean

PROJECT
BEGUN: Summer 1979

CONTACT: Garry G. Mclean
Assistant Project Co-ordinator
Land Use Information Series
Environment Canada
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0E7

711:325.3
(*429)

LAND USE: NATIVE RIGHTS

Card no.: 1250

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	OUR FOOTPRINTS ARE EVERYWHERE: INUIT LAND USE AND OCCUPANCY IN LABRADOR
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Nain, Hopedale, Postville, Rigolet and Makkovik, Labrador.
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To identify and explain patterns of land use and occupancy in northern coastal Labrador.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Use of archaeological evidence and historical evidence. Utilization of community land use reports based upon field work. Interviews.
<u>RESEARCH ORGANIZATION:</u>	Labrador Inuit Association
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Carol Brice-Bennett
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	1975
<u>PROJECT COMPLETED:</u>	1977
<u>REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS:</u>	<u>Our Footprints are Everywhere: Inuit Land Use and Occupancy in Labrador.</u> Labrador Inuit Association, 1977
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Carol Brice-Bennett Director Land Use and Occupancy Project Nain, Labrador, (Nfld) A0P 1L0

711:621.644:711.42(2)
(*430)

LAND USE: PIPELINES: SETTLEMENTS

Card no.: 1261

PROJECT TITLE: GOVERNMENT LAND USE POLICIES IN THE SOUTH YUKON

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Whitehorse, Carcross, Tagish Lake, Marsh Lake, Haines
Junction, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To examine governmental land use policies and operations in the Yukon
vis-à-vis the proposed Alaska Highway Natural Gas Pipeline.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews and visits with Government officials at the local, territorial
and federal levels of government and with senior personnel of Foothills
Pipeline (South Yukon) Ltd.

FINDINGS: It does not appear that the permanent operating and maintenance
forces for the Pipeline will cause significant settlement problems
for the Yukon. There must be adequately staffed planning programs
at all these government levels, ready to respond to settlement related
pressures and needs as they arise.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs

RESEARCHER(S): J.W. Wilson

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1978

PROJECT
COMPLETED: 1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Government Land Use Policies in the South Yukon. Northern Economic
Planning Branch, Northern Pipelines, Department of Indian and Northern
Affairs by Wilson, J.W., January, 1979

CONTACT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
Northern Economic Planning Branch
Northern Pipelines
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0H4

711:331:2:502.7
(*424.1: *623)

LAND USE: WAGE EMPLOYMENT: WILDLIFE HARVESTING

Card no.: 1176

PROJECT TITLE: FORT GEORGE RESOURCE USE AND SUBSISTENCE ECONOMY
STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: James Bay, Northern Quebec (Fort George)

PURPOSE: To document the patterns of land use of the Fort George Cree, including detailed records of: the geographical locations of an annual harvest; resource use decision-making; and the interaction of involvement in wage employment and wildlife harvesting patterns.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Grand Council of the Crees of Quebec

RESEARCHER(S): Martin S. Weinstein, Richard Cuciurean, Harvey A. Feit

PROJECT BEGUN: 1973

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: What the Land Provides: An Examination of the Fort George Subsistence Economy and the Possible Consequences on it of the James Bay Hydro-Electric Project, 1976. by Weinstein, M.S.

Hunting Wildlife and Wage Employment: Resource Use Strategies at Fort George, Quebec. by Weinstein, M.S.

CONTACT: Harvey A. Feit
Professor
c/o Cree Regional Authority
231 St. James Street West, 8th Floor
Montreal, Quebec
Tel.: (514) 845-7281

80:809.712
(*429) (*430)

LANGUAGE: ATHAPASKAN

Card no.: 1234

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	ATHAPASKAN LINGUISTICS
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Carcross, Yukon Territory; Lower Post and Telegraph Creek, British Columbia.
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To perform an initial linguistic survey of the inter-relationships among the Tagish, Tahltan and Kaska Athapaskans of the Yukon Territory and northern British Columbia. To produce an extensive lexical file and a representative collection of traditional narratives on tape and in transcript, with sufficient grammatical data to determine a general outline of nominal and verbal morphological systems for each of the three above-mentioned groups to illustrate variation among sublinguistic dialects that may be extant.
<u>GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT:</u>	Canadian Ethnology Service National Museum of Man National Museums of Canada
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Victor Golla Department of Anthropology George Washington University
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Victor Golla
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	June 1976
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	September 1979
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Pamela Moncrieff Canadian Ethnology Service National Museum of Man National Museums of Canada Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0M8 Tel.: (613) 996-4540

80:809.712
(*428)

LANGUAGE: ATHAPASKAN

Card no.: 1235

PROJECT TITLE: ATHAPASKAN LINGUISTICS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Habay, Assumption, Meander River, Elleske, Boyer River, Alberta.

PURPOSE:

To undertake a linguistic study of the Slave language as spoken in Habay, Assumption and Meander River, Alberta and the Beaver language as spoken in Elleske and Boyer River, Alberta through:

- 1) the development of a practical orthography based on a phonemic analysis,
- 2) detailed morphological analysis (especially of verbs),
- 3) the collection of texts with morpheme for morpheme translations and;
- 4) the description of the sound system.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT:

Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

Patrick Moore
Department of Linguistics
University of Michigan

RESEARCHER(S):

Patrick Moore

PROJECT
BEGUN:

July 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION:

April 1980

CONTACT:

Pamela Moncrieff
Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0M8
Tel.: (613) 996-4540

80:809.712 (Dogrib)
(*440)

LANGUAGE: ATHAPASKAN

Card no.: 1236

PROJECT TITLE: LINGUISTIC STUDY OF DOGRIB

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Yellowknife, Rae, Lac LaMartre, Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: To undertake a socio-linguistic investigation of the six known linguistic variables in Dogrib in order to:

- 1) determine whether there are definable socio-cultural correlates of these linguistic variables and subsequently to characterize and explain linguistic changes currently in progress.
- 2) to elicit data to fill gaps in previously collected paradigms.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Robert Howren
Department of Linguistics and
Non-Western Languages
University of North Carolina

RESEARCHER(S): Robert Howren and Phyllis Coleman.

PROJECT
BEGUN: June 1977

PROJECT
COMPLETED: July 1978

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Dogrib in Transition: A Study of Linguistic Change in Progress,
July 1978.

CONTACT: Pamela Moncrieff
Canada Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0M8
Tel.: (613) 996-4540

809.7:801.5
(*429)

LANGUAGE: CHILCOTIN GRAMMAR

Card no.: 1209

PROJECT TITLE: CHILCOTIN PHONOLOGY AND MORPHOLOGY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Northern British Columbia

PURPOSE:

To produce a reference grammar of the Chilcotin language.

METHODOLOGY:

Study of data amassed since 1975, and consultation with native linguistic experts. Identification and classification of data to describe structure of Chilcotin words.

UNIVERSITY:

University of Toronto

RESEARCHER(S):

Eung-Do Cook

PROJECT
BEGUN:

1975

CONTACT:

Eung-Do Cook
University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario

80:613.81
(*426)

LANGUAGE, CREE: ALCOHOL

Card no.: 1165

PROJECT TITLE: "EMICS" OF INDIAN DRINKING

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Norway House, Manitoba

PURPOSE: To identify a Cree lexicon of words for drinking behaviour as an initial stage in a long range study of the "emics" of Indian drinking

METHODOLOGY: Field work along with the use of a structured questionnaire

UNIVERSITY: University of Manitoba

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: John S. Matthiasson

RESEARCHER(S): Tim Forrest
M.A. candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: John S. Matthiasson
Professor
Department of Anthropology
University of Manitoba
Winnipeg, Manitoba
Tel.: 474-8521 or 474-9694

80:801.4
(*424.1)

LANGUAGE, CREE: PHONETICS

Card no.: 1303

PROJECT TITLE: THE SINGULAR AND PLURAL OF INANIMATE NOUNS IN EASTERN CREE (FORT GEORGE): A PHONETIC AND PHONOLOGICAL STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Quebec, east of James Bay

PURPOSE: To determine whether there is a distinction between the singular and plural forms of inanimate nouns in Cree as it is spoken in the Fort George area. If there is a distinction, the phonetic elements marking this distinction are to be ascertained. To contribute to the advancement of linguistic knowledge of Algonquian languages in general and of Cree in particular.

METHODOLOGY: The compilation and taping of information. Auditory studies, acoustic analysis, phonological analysis and synthesis.

UNIVERSITY: Université Laval

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Pierre Louis Martin

RESEARCHER(S): Pierre Louis Martin

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Pierre Louis Martin
Professeur
Département de linguistique
Université Laval
Québec, (Québec)

80:801.321.1
(*424.1)

LANGUAGE: DICTIONARY, CREE

Card no.: 1227

PROJECT TITLE: LINGUISTIC STUDY OF CREE

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

James Bay, Quebec

PURPOSE:

To complete a vocabulary of the northwestern Quebec dialect of Cree spoken in the eastern James Bay region and to prepare for publication a bilingual French-Cree dictionary.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT:

Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

Father Louis-Philippe Vaillancourt
Ottawa, Ontario

RESEARCHER(S):

Father Louis-Philippe Vaillancourt

PROJECT
BEGUN:

May 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION:

October 1982

CONTACT:

Pamela Moncrieff
Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0M8
Tel.: (613) 996-4540

809.475
(*41N)

LANGUAGE: ESKIMO

Card no.: 1201

PROJECT TITLE: ENGLISH LOAN-VERBS IN THE INUKTITUT SPEECH OF INUIT BILINGUALS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Saglouc, Northern Quebec, Broughton Island, Rankin Inlet, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE:

The purpose is to determine the influence of English on the Inuktitut lexicon, specifically in the area of modern technology as apparent in verbs. The approach is to describe how foreign concepts have been absorbed and whether geographical and social factors play a role in the mechanisms of adaptation.

METHODOLOGY:

Information gathering; questionnaires involving translations; consultations with informants.

FINDINGS:

There appear to be differences in the treatment of loan-verbs according to area and to length of contact with English. Age and sex do not appear to have much relevance.

UNIVERSITY:

McGill University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

Nicole Domingue

RESEARCHER(S):

Danielle Saint-Aubin
M.A. candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN:

1976

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION:

March 1980

CONTACT:

Nicole Domingue
Professor
Department of Linguistics
McGill University
1001 Sherbrooke St. W.
Montreal, Quebec
H3A 1G5
Tel.: 392-4433

809.475:801.5
(*41N - Central Arctic)

LANGUAGE: ESKIMO GRAMMAR

Card no.: 1187

PROJECT TITLE: ERGATIVITY IN ESKIMO AND IN MONTAGUE GRAMMAR

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE: To determine the nature of grammatical relations (subject, direct object, etc.) in Eskimo, and to develop a semantically-based framework for the analysis of Eskimo sentence structure.

METHODOLOGY: The methodology of the research is to develop a formal grammar of Eskimo along the lines of the grammar of English presented by Richard Montague in "The Proper Treatment of Quantification in Ordinary English". The grammar of Eskimo will involve the same system of intensional logic for interpreting sentences, but a novel set of syntactic rules.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Marion Johnson

PROJECT
BEGUN: July 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: December 1979

CONTACT: Marion Johnson
Research Associate
Department of Anthropology
University of Western Ontario
London, Ontario
N6A 5C2
Tel.: (519) 433-0319

809.475:801.5
(*41N - Central Arctic)

LANGUAGE: ESKIMO GRAMMAR

Card no.: 1188

PROJECT TITLE: TEMPORAL CATEGORIES IN ESKIMO GRAMMAR

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE: To determine what temporal categories play a role in Eskimo grammar. Attention will be focussed on a semantic analysis of verbal infixes which involve categories of tense and/or aspect.

METHODOLOGY: Basic semantic analysis in the field to be followed up by formalization of at least some parts of the system in a truth-functional logic.

Research to include analysis of the grammatical status of the verbal infixes as verb modifiers or as sentence modifiers. (The grammatical status of the infixes will be investigated principally through consideration of scope relations with other elements of a sentence.)

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Marion Johnson

PROJECT
BEGUN: October 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: December 1980

CONTACT: Marion Johnson
Research Associate
Department of Anthropology
University of Western Ontario
London, Ontario
N6A 5C2
Tel.: (519) 433-0319

80:809.475
(*440)

LANGUAGE: INUKTITUT

Card no.: 1232

PROJECT TITLE: LINGUISTIC STUDY OF INUKTITUT

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Arctic Bay, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To undertake a linguistic study of Inuktitut spoken in the Arctic Bay Area in order to:

- 1) Describe the characteristics of Inuktitut in its own terms without reference to Greco-Latin models; and,
- 2) Apply the form of linguistic analysis developed by French linguist Gustave Guillaume to Inuktitut.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Ronald Lowe

RESEARCHER(S): Ronald Lowe

PROJECT
BEGUN: June 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: April 1980

CONTACT: Ronald Lowe
Fonds Gustave Guillaume
Université Laval
Quebec City, Quebec

80:39:37

(*41:*49:*58:*57:*56:*50)

LANGUAGE: NATIVE PEOPLE: EDUCATION

Card no.: 1248

PROJECT TITLE: A LITERATURE SEARCH RELATED TO NATIVE LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION IN CANADA AND IN OTHER NORTHERN COUNTRIES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Canada

PURPOSE:

To identify native language instruction programs offered in schools attended by Indian children.

METHODOLOGY:

A literature search of materials related to native language instruction in Canada and in other northern countries. These countries include Alaska, Greenland, Norway, Sweden, Finland and Russia. The preparation of an annotated bibliography of all available literature about such programs. The report will identify programs which are or have been in operation (within the past 10 years) in Canada and will include a summary of these Canadian programs.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT:

Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
Indian and Inuit Affairs Program

RESEARCHER(S):

Association of Canadian Universities for Northern Studies.

PROJECT
BEGUN:

1979

CONTACT:

Special Projects Officer
Research Branch
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0H4
Tel.: (819) 994-1104

LOCAL GOVERNMENT

Card no.: 1245

PROJECT TITLE: A REPORT ON THE RELEVANCE OF THE HAWTHORN REPORT
TO CURRENT INDIAN LOCAL GOVERNMENT ISSUES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada

PURPOSE: The project is designed to update the factual information relative
to Indian local government in the Hawthorn Report and to compare
the philosophy of the Report with current thinking on the subject of
Indian local government.

To examine the recommendations regarding Indian local government
and determine how many have been implemented and with what effect.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
Indian and Inuit Affairs Program

RESEARCHER(S): J.R. Nadeau
Student, University of Manitoba

PROJECT
BEGUN: May 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: August 1979

CONTACT: Special Projects Officer
Research Branch
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0H4
Tel.: (819) 994-1104

LOCAL GOVERNMENT

Card no.: 1320

PROJECT TITLE: LOCAL AND REGIONAL GOVERNMENT IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northwest Territories, and Northern areas of the Prairie Provinces

PURPOSE: To describe the current state of local and regional government in the Northwest Territories. To review local and regional government arrangements in northern areas of selected provincial jurisdictions to determine their applicability in the Northwest Territories. To recommend changes to local and regional government structures in the Northwest Territories.

METHODOLOGY: Comparative analysis

FINDINGS: An approach to local and regional government development in the Northwest Territories is outlined. It stresses the need for changes in attitudes and processes as well as in structures. It is concluded that none of the structures of the northern provincial jurisdictions are appropriate in their totality for the Northwest Territories.

UNIVERSITY: Queen's University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Katherine Graham

RESEARCHER(S): Anne McAllister, Senior Research Associate
Marcia George, Research Assistant

PROJECT
BEGUN: February 1979

PROJECT
COMPLETED: October 1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Local and Regional Government in the Northwest Territories, 1980

CONTACT: Katherine Graham
Associate Director
Institute of Local Government
Queen's University
Kingston, Ontario
K7L 3N6
Tel.: (613) 547-2618

546.49
(*623)

MERCURY

Card no.: 1397

PROJECT TITLE: MERCURY CONTENT IN SNOW AND RAIN IN THE JAMES BAY REGION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: James Bay region, Quebec

PURPOSE: To analyse the mercury and other heavy metal content in precipitation falling on the James Bay region and further north. To determine the atmospheric effect on the chemical quality of surface and subsurface water. To determine if the ecology of both aquatic and land organisms is affected by atmospheric contamination of precipitation.

FINDINGS: A great quantity of mercury was found in the animal life and in the surface soil. This mercury came from the industrial areas in the south. Sulfuric anhydride (found to be in great amounts), acidified the rain water and subsequently, the lakes, thus quickening the release of the mercury into the ecosystem.

UNIVERSITY: École Polytechnique

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Claude Delisle

RESEARCHER(S): Guy Benoit, Tran Thi Hung, René Langis, Jean Sylvain

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Claude Delisle
Professeur
Département de génie civil
École Polytechnique
Université de Montréal
C.P. 6079, Succursale A
Montréal, (Québec)
H3C 3A7
Tél.: (514) 344-4932

MERCURY: HEALTH

Card no.: 1274

PROJECT TITLE: BIOLOGICAL INDICATORS OF ENVIRONMENTAL MERCURY IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To determine the reason for the high levels of mercury found in the Canadian Arctic.

METHODOLOGY: Mercury levels in seals, polar bears and man were assayed from a variety of locations across the Canadian Arctic.

FINDINGS: Data from seals and polar bears indicate much higher mercury accretion rates in the far North and West, maximally around the area of the Beaufort Sea. The picture in man is complicated by the intrusion to a variable degree of southern diet. However, with one notable exception it is generally compatible with the findings in the other two genera. The implication is that the high Arctic mercury levels are a natural phenomenon rather than a result of industrial activity further South.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Department of National Health and Welfare

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. Otto Schaefer

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. R.D.P. Eaton, Dr. B. Wheatley, Dr. O.S. Schaefer

PROJECT COMPLETED: 1979

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Biological Indicators of Environmental Mercury in the Northwest Territories, Canada by Eaton, R.D.P., Wheatley, B. and Schaefer, O. Medical Services Branch, Department of National Health and Welfare Canada, 1979.

CONTACT: Dr. Otto Schaefer, Director
Northern Medical Research Unit
Medical Services
Northern Territories Region
c/o Charles Camsell Hospital
1285-15th Avenue,
Edmonton, Alberta
T5M 3A4
Tel.: (403) 452-8770. Ext. 208

546.9:546.19:
628.5:669
(*440: *426: *425)

MERCURY AND ARSENIC: POLLUTION: METALLURGY

Card no.: 1345

PROJECT TITLE: CONTROL OF TOXIC PYROMETALLURGICAL EMISSIONS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Yellowknife region, Northwest Territories
Thompson and Flin Flon regions, Manitoba.
Red Lake region, Ontario.

PURPOSE: To provide fundamental data on the form and distribution of the major toxic elements encountered in Canadian non-ferrous pyro-metallurgical processes, and to develop and evaluate economically attractive methods for controlling these gaseous and particulate emissions.

METHODOLOGY: Investigations will be carried out to determine the form and distribution of mercury, arsenic and associated pollutants in at least two Canadian pyrometallurgical circuits.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Department of Energy, Mines and Resources

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: P. Pint

PROJECT BEGUN: April 1979

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: December 1981

CONTACT: P. Pint
Department of Energy, Mines and Resources
Minerals Research Program
555 Booth Street
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: (613) 995-4798

622.2
(*440)

MINING

Card no.: 1266

PROJECT TITLE: THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES MINING INDUSTRY: 1975-1977

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To study the operations of the mining industry in the Northwest Territories.

METHODOLOGY: Use of comprehensive questionnaires. Supplementary discussions and interviews.

FINDINGS: The activities of the mining industry in the Northwest Territories fell off significantly in 1975 and 1976 from the levels experienced in 1974. However, based on a strong expansion trend peaking in 1976, and substantial increases in production, employment and subsequent shipments, 1977 showed a solid recovery from the previous two years. Despite rapidly escalating costs of production, 1977 after-tax earnings were the highest of the three years 1975 to 1977.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Price Waterhouse Associates

PROJECT
COMPLETED: June 1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: The Northwest Territories Mining Industry. Price Waterhouse Associates, June 1979

CONTACT: Price Waterhouse Associates
Management Consultants
1075 West Georgia Street
Vancouver, British Columbia
Tel.: (604) 682-4711

PROJECT
COMPLETED:

1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS:

Environmental Quality of Rose Creek as affected by Cyprus Anvil
Mine (Survey Data from 1974, 1975 and 1976), Minister of Supply and
Services, November, 1979

CONTACT:

Sara Atkins Baker
Project Biologist
Environmental Protection Service
Environment Canada
Room 225, Federal Building
Whitehorse, Yukon
Tel.: (403) 667-6487

622:331
(*425)

MINING: PENSIONS FOR EMPLOYEES

Card no.: 1393

PROJECT TITLE: PENSION ARRANGEMENTS FOR MINE CLOSURE: THE CASE OF THE MARMORATON MINING COMPANY AND THE INTERNATIONAL NICKEL COMPANY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northern Ontario

PURPOSE: To investigate workers pension arrangements and mine closure. The use of the Marmoraton Mining Company as an example, provides a basis for speculation as to which of the various International Nickel Company's mining operations in Northern Ontario could give rise to situations similar to the Marmoraton one.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews and field work.

UNIVERSITY: University of Waterloo

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: J.C. Day

RESEARCHER(S): D.B. Hegadoren
Graduate Student

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: J.C. Day
Professor
Department of Geography
Faculty of Environmental Studies
University of Waterloo
Waterloo, Ontario N2L 3G1
Tel.: (519) 885-1211

622: 628.5
(*430)

MINING: WATER QUALITY, POLLUTION OF ENVIRONMENT

Card no.: 1296

PROJECT TITLE: ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY OF ROSE CREEK AS AFFECTED BY
CYPRUS-ANVIL MINE (SURVEY DATA FROM 1974, 1975 AND 1976)

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Yukon Territory

PURPOSE:

To collect and assess data in relation to the licence issued to the mine by the Yukon Territory Water Board for the use of water. To assess the impact of Cyprus-Anvil Mine on the environmental quality of Rose Creek, Yukon.

METHODOLOGY:

Samples were taken at 13 different stations over the three year period. Analysis was done to analyse numerous water chemistry parameters and establish metal concentrations. The biotic life of the stream was assessed by means of invertebrate diversity and evenness indices, and by a cursory survey of fish species, done by electrofishing. Some fish tissues were also analyzed for heavy metal content.

FINDINGS:

1. Water chemistry results indicate that the Cyprus-Anvil Mining Corporation lead-zinc mine at Faro, Yukon has had a deleterious effect on the water quality and biological community of Rose Creek, especially in close proximity to and downstream of the tailings pond.
2. The discharge from the Cyprus-Anvil tailings pond was periodically toxic to fish, and results show chronic non-compliance with the water licence regulations.
3. Numbers of fish appeared to diminish at stations closest to the mine.
4. Invertebrate data indicate an adverse effect from the mine on the biological health of Rose Creek at stations close to and downstream from the tailings pond.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT:

Environment Canada
Environmental Protection Service

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

S. Atkins Baker

RESEARCHER(S):

Ken Weagle, Manager, Biological Services
W. Robson, R. Feil, and D. Munro, Technicians

PROJECT
BEGUN:

1974

PROJECT
COMPLETED:

1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS:

Environmental Quality of Rose Creek as affected by Cyprus Anvil
Mine (Survey Data from 1974, 1975 and 1976), Minister of Supply and
Services, November, 1979

CONTACT:

Sara Atkins Baker
Project Biologist
Environmental Protection Service
Environment Canada
Room 225, Federal Building
Whitehorse, Yukon
Tel.: (403) 667-6487

599.735.3
(*430)

MOOSE

Card no.: 1278

PROJECT TITLE: DAWSON MOOSE STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Dawson, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To determine moose mobility and habitat utilization.

METHODOLOGY: Telemeter monitoring

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Government of the Yukon Territory
Yukon Territory Wildlife Branch

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Douglas Larsen

RESEARCHER(S): Douglas Larsen

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1981

CONTACT: Douglas Larsen
Management Biologist
Yukon Territory Wildlife Branch
Government of the Yukon Territory
P.O. Box 2703
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory
Tel.: (403) 667-5720

599.735.3
(*430:*440)

MOOSE, CARIBOU

Card no.: 1367

PROJECT TITLE: AERIAL SURVEY FOR MOOSE AND CARIBOU DISTRIBUTION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To determine the regional distribution and densities of moose and caribou (both Woodland caribou and Porcupine caribou) along the Dempster lateral pipeline route between Whitehorse and the Western Richardson mountains. To compare the local densities of moose and woodland caribou along various sections of the corridor with the moose and woodland caribou densities which have been observed elsewhere in the boreal forest. To collect incidental observations of other wildlife during the surveys.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial survey and literature review

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Foothills Pipelines (Yukon) Ltd.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Leo Bouckhout

RESEARCHERS: D. Penner, McCourt Management Ltd.

PROJECT BEGUN: February 1979

PROJECT
COMPLETED: March 1979

CONTRACT: Leo Bouckhout
Manager
Environmental Affairs Department
Foothills Pipelines (Yukon) Ltd.
1600 Bow Valley Square II
205 Fifth Avenue, Southwest
Calgary, Alberta
T2P 2W4

599.735.3:625.7 (LIARD)
(*436)

MOOSE: HIGHWAYS

Card no.: 1379

PROJECT TITLE: POTENTIAL EFFECTS OF THE PROPOSED LIARD HIGHWAY ROUTE
ON MOOSE POPULATION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To determine the numbers, density and winter distribution of moose.
To evaluate the potential effects of the highway on the moose population.
To evaluate the relative value of moose and the effects of hunting
on moose.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Government of the Northwest Territories
Northwest Territories Wildlife Service

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Judy Donaldson

PROJECT
BEGUN: Spring 1979

CONTACT: Judy Donaldson
Northwest Territories Wildlife Service
Government of the Northwest Territories
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories
X1A 2L9

599.735.5
(*464.8: *464.2: *464.4)

MUSKOXEN

Card no.: 1163

PROJECT TITLE: BEHAVIOUR AND ECOLOGY OF MUSKOXEN

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Bathurst Island, Ellesmere Island, Axel Heiberg Island, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE:

The major purpose is to describe and document the behaviour patterns of muskoxen and to relate behaviour to social organization and environmental factors over a 10-year period. Other purposes are to monitor behaviour in relation to population fluctuations, including changes in reproduction success and winter mortality, to study reproductive biology, with the co-operation of Inuit hunters, and to investigate feeding habits and use of vegetation communities in the major study area.

METHODOLOGY:

The behavioural aspects of the project are studied using traditional ethnological methods of observation and photographic documentation. Reproductive biology is studied through ethological, anatomical, histological and physiological techniques. Ecology involves methodology from several disciplines including plant ecology, and methods such as immobilization and tagging.

FINDINGS:

Major new findings include description of several behavioural patterns i.e., relationships between behaviour and social organization in herds, all aspects of winter ecology, relationship between mortality and age, class, role of solitary bulls in social system, seasonal variations in feeding habits, reproductive anatomy, behaviour of calves, duration of maternal behaviour and movements of herds and individuals through tagging.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT:

National Museum of Natural Sciences
Vertebrate Ethology Section

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

David R. Gray

RESEARCHER(S):

David R. Gray, National Museum of Natural Sciences
Janice Rowell, University of Ottawa
Kent Jingfors, University of Alaska

PROJECT
BEGUN:

1968

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION:

1982

CONTACT:

David R. Gray
Assistant Curator, Vertebrate Ethology Section
National Museum of Natural Sciences
2379 Holly Lane
Tel.: (613) 998-4141

599.735.5 (OVIBOS MOSCHATUS)
(*449)

MUSKOXEN

Card no.: 1357

PROJECT TITLE: MUSKOXEN SURVEY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Banks Island, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To conduct aerial surveys of muskoxen for population census purposes

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Government of the Northwest Territories
Northwest Territories Wildlife Service

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Don Vincent

PROJECT
BEGUN: February 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: May 1979

CONTACT: Don Vincent
Wildlife Officer
Government of the Northwest Territories
Northwest Territories Wildlife Service
Tuktoyaktuk, Northwest Territories
X0E 1C0

599.735.5 (OVIBOS MOSCHATUS)
(*464.8)

MUSKOXEN

Card no.: 1380

PROJECT TITLE: MUSKOXEN SURVEY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Bathurst Inlet region, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To conduct aerial and ground surveys of muskoxen as part of an overall study of the area for consideration as a wildlife preserve.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial reconnaissance and field work.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Environment Canada
Canadian Wildlife Service

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Michael Kingsley

RESEARCHER(S): Michael Kingsley

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1979

CONTACT: Michael Kingsley
Canadian Wildlife Service
Environment Canada
1000, 9942-108 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 2J5

712.23:93
(*425)

NATIONAL PARKS: HISTORY

Card no.: 1184

PROJECT TITLE: HISTORY OF PUKASKWA NATIONAL PARK

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Pukaskwa National Park, Markham, Ontario

PURPOSE: To compose a single history of the park - trapping, lumber, commercial fishing, tourism, mining, etc.

METHODOLOGY: Use of interviews and oral history. Documentary research.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Parks Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: A.D. Revill

PROJECT
BEGUN: July 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: Spring 1980

CONTACT: A.D. Revill
Revill Associates
Box 905
Belleville, Ontario
Tel.: (613) 908-4055

NATIONAL PARKS: MARINE ECOLOGY
CONSERVATION OF THE ENVIRONMENT

Card no.: 1198

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	MARINE CONSERVATION IN THE CANADIAN ARCTIC
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Canada North of 60°, Arctic Marine Areas
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	Analysis of the techniques of establishing marine parks and related conservation areas in the Arctic.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Literature search; legislative and policy analysis
<u>RESEARCH ORGANIZATION:</u>	Canadian Arctic Resources Committee
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Constance Hunt
<u>RESEARCHER(S);</u>	R. Elliott, Law Student
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	May 1979
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	November 1979
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Constance Hunt Professor Faculty of Law University of Calgary 2920 - 24 Ave. Northwest Calgary, Alberta (403) 284-7111

325.3
(*41)

NATIVE CLAIMS

Card no.: 1239

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	PRELIMINARY REPORT ON THE HISTORY OF THE NATIVE CLAIMS PROCESS IN CANADA.
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Canada
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To identify and analyse the various mechanisms and processes which have been used in Canada for dealing with native claims from 1867 to 1969.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Preparation and examination of case studies on the handling of ten major claims issues. Analysis of mechanisms used and the determination of reasons for their success or failure. Isolation of critical factors such as political considerations, conflict in bureaucratic roles and federal-provincial jurisdictions.
<u>GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT:</u>	Department of Indian and Northern Affairs Indian and Inuit Affairs Program
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Tyler and Wright Consultants Ltd. Ottawa, Ontario
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	November 1978
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	August 1979
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Special Projects Officer Research Branch Department of Indian and Northern Affairs Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0H4 Tel.: (819) 994-1104

NATIVE INSTITUTIONS: GOVERNMENT STRUCTURES

Card no.: 1321

PROJECT TITLE: STUDY OF LINKAGES BETWEEN SELECTED NATIVE INSTITUTIONS
AND GOVERNMENT STRUCTURES IN BRITISH COLUMBIA

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: British Columbia, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To describe the structure and origin of linkages between native institutions and formal government structures in B.C.; to evaluate the operation and outcomes of the linkages in major policy areas. To categorize linkage arrangements. To suggest linkage arrangements that should be considered or avoided during the land claims process in the NWT.

METHODOLOGY: Comparative analysis
Case studies of three tribal councils through extensive field interviewing.

FINDINGS: Reliance upon traditional native institutions (such as consensus decision-making) is an important factor. Where there are strong traditional native organizations, dealings between native peoples and governments are smoother and more successful. Geographic decentralization of government decision-making is a critical factor. It is important for regional managers to be relatively autonomous and be able to make decisions in the field.

UNIVERSITY: University of British Columbia

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Paul Tennant

RESEARCHER(S): Ardyth Cooper, Research Assistant

PROJECT
BEGUN: May 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: September 1979

CONTACT: Paul Tennant
Professor
Department of Political Science
University of British Columbia
Vancouver, British Columbia
V6T 1W5
Tel.: (604) 228-2727

39(Inuit):612.1
(*440)

NATIVE PEOPLE: ANEMIA

Card no.: 1339

PROJECT TITLE: INVESTIGATION OF ANEMIA IN INUIT CHILDREN

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Frobisher Bay, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To evaluate the prevalence and nature of anemia encountered in Inuit children.

METHODOLOGY: Random analysis of blood sampling in Inuit children who are otherwise being investigated for various illnesses. Analysis of blood is done with a Coulter counter to evaluate various parameters involved.

UNIVERSITY: McGill University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. M. Whitehead

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. M. Whitehead

PROJECT
BEGUN: March 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: March 1980

CONTACT: Dr. M. Whitehead
Director, Hematology
Montreal Children's Hospital
2300 Tupper St.
Montreal, PQ H3H 1P3
Tel.: (514) 937-8511 (ext. 364)

392:39:7.031.7 (Cape Dorset)
(*440)

NATIVE PEOPLE: ARTISTS: KINSHIP

Card no.: 1218

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	KINSHIP RELATIONSHIPS OF CAPE DORSET GRAPHIC ARTISTS
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Cape Dorset, Northwest Territories.
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To collect kinship information from Cape Dorset graphic artists or, in some cases, from the surviving relatives of these artists, and to prepare a kinship chart clarifying the relationships among these artists.
<u>GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT:</u>	Canadian Ethnology Service National Museum of Man National Museums of Canada
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Dorothy Eber Montreal, Quebec
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Dorothy Eber
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	June 1979
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	December 1979
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Pamela Moncrieff Canadian Ethnology Service National Museum of Man National Museums of Canada Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0M8 Tel.: (613) 996-4540

NATIVE PEOPLE, CHIPEWYAN

Card no.: 1214

PROJECT TITLE: CULTURAL ECOLOGY OF THE CARIBOU-EATER CHIPEWYAN

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Wollaston Lake, Northern Saskatchewan

PURPOSE: To undertake a cultural-ecological investigation of the Caribou-Eater Chipewyan of the Wollaston Lake region of northern Saskatchewan.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Takashi Irimoto

RESEARCHER(S): Takashi Irimoto

PROJECT
BEGUN: August 1975

PROJECT
COMPLETED: November 1978

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Cultural-Ecological Field Investigation on the Caribou-Eater Chipewyan of the Wollaston Lake region of Northern Saskatchewan, November, 1978.

CONTACT: Takashi Irimoto
Department of Sociology and Anthropology
Simon Fraser University
Burnaby, British Columbia

39:342.4
(*41)

NATIVE PEOPLE: CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

Card no.: 1411

PROJECT TITLE: NATIVE PARTICIPATION IN THE CONSTITUTIONAL REFORM PROCESS
IN CANADA: AN ANALYSIS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada

PURPOSE: To analyse the demands of native people for participation in the constitutional reform process. To analyse the established policies of the dominant society regarding native people in Canada. To determine further if the traditional rights of native people in Canada can be adapted to the exigencies of the dominant society.

UNIVERSITY: Université de Montréal

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Alain Bissonnette

RESEARCHER(S): Alain Bissonnette

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1981

CONTACT: Alain Bissonnette
Étudiant diplômé
Département d'Anthropologie
Université de Montréal
C.P. 6128, Succursale A
Montréal, (Québec)
H3C 3J7

39:159.9:325.455
(*623)

NATIVE PEOPLE, CREE: ATTITUDES: SELF-ADMINISTRATION

Card no.: 1408

PROJECT TITLE: THE INTERACTION BETWEEN THE ETHNIC CULTURAL VALUES OF THE JAMES BAY CREE AND THE DESIGN AND STRUCTURE OF THEIR FORMAL ORGANIZATIONS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Val d'Or, Quebec

PURPOSE: To describe in detail the structural parameters and design of several Cree self-government organizations which have developed since the signing of the James Bay and Northern Quebec Agreement. These are: the Cree Regional Authority (CRA), the Cree School Board (CSB) and the Cree Health Board (CHB). To examine the personal reactions of a sample of the Cree staff members to their organizational environment.

METHODOLOGY: Use of questionnaires. Interviews. Data analysis.

UNIVERSITY: McGill University

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Richard F. Salisbury

RESEARCHER(S): Francis P. Rieger
Ph.D Candidate

PROJECT BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Richard F. Salisbury
Professor
Department of Anthropology
McGill University
3434 McTavish Street
Montreal, Quebec
H3A 1X9
Tel.: (514) 392-8069

39:639:331.2
(*623)

NATIVE PEOPLE, CREE: HUNTING: WAGE EMPLOYMENT

Card no.: 1401

PROJECT TITLE: THE SYMBOLIC CONSTITUTION OF PRODUCTIVE RELATIONS IN
THE HUNTING AND WAGES ECONOMY OF THE JAMES BAY CREE
AT WEMINJI

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Paint Hills, Quebec

PURPOSE: To investigate the symbolic aspects of goose hunting. To investigate
further the hunting economy as winter hunting and trapping will also
be examined. To collect from elder Cree men ethno-historical accounts
as well as myths which relate to the hunting life generally and to its
articulation with wage employment and welfare over the past several
decades.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews. Compilation and analysis of field data.

UNIVERSITY: McGill University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Richard F. Salisbury

RESEARCHER(S): Colin Scott
Ph.D Candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Richard F. Salisbury
Professor
Department of Anthropology
McGill University
3434 McTavish Street
Montreal, Quebec H3A 1X9
Tel.: (514) 392-8069

39:639:331.2
(*623)

NATIVE PEOPLE, CREE: HUNTING: WAGE EMPLOYMENT

Card no.: 1407

PROJECT TITLE: IDEOLOGIES AND OCCUPATIONAL CHOICE: THE NEMASKA BAND
AND ITS ATTITUDES TO WAGE WORK AND HUNTING

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: James Bay region, Quebec

PURPOSE: To examine the choices of the Nemaska Band between hunting and
wage labour.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews. Observations were made on the new housing construction
site in Nemaska. Several band meetings were observed and the resulting
information was recorded.

FINDINGS: Those interviewed often indicated that their choice was determined
by what was available.

UNIVERSITY: McGill University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Richard F. Salisbury

RESEARCHER(S): Taylor Brelsford
M.A. Candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Richard F. Salisbury
Professor
Department of Anthropology
McGill University
3434 McTavish Street
Montreal, Quebec
H3A 1X9
Tel.: (514) 392-8069

NATIVE PEOPLE, CREE: LINGUISTICS

Card no.: 1412

PROJECT TITLE: AN EXAMINATION OF THE LINGUISTIC SYNTAX OF THE CREE
- MONTAGNAIS OF LAKE MISTASSINI

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Lake Mistassini, James Bay region.

PURPOSE: To verify the linguistic syntactical structures of the Cree - Montagnais
Indians of Lake Mistassini

METHODOLOGY: Interviews with several native informants. Transcription and recording
of information obtained.

UNIVERSITY: Université de Montréal

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Alan Ford

RESEARCHER(S): James E. Lees
Ph.D Candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1981

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: An Analysis of Cree Relative Clauses, Xth Algonquian Conference,
Fredericton, New Brunswick, Oct. 28, 1978;
La Syntaxe des Proverbes en Cris-Montagnais, 47e Congrès de l'ACFAS,
Montréal, P.Q., 11 mai, 1979;
Topicalization and Focus in Moose Cree, XLIII International Congress
of Americanists, Vancouver, B.C. Aug. 15, 1979;
Cree Relative Clauses, Papers of the 10th Algonquian Conference
1978, ed. by William Cowan 1978. co-authored with A. Ford;
A Mini-Grammar of Cree-Montagnais, Recherches Linguistiques à
Montréal, Volume 12, mai 1979, Linguistique Amérindienne 1, Syntaxe
Algonquienne.

CONTACT: Alan Ford
Professeur
Département de Linguistique
Université de Montréal
C.P. 6128, Poste A
Montréal, Québec
H3C 3J7
Tél.: (514) 343-7032

39:61
(*424)

NATIVE PEOPLE, CREE: MEDICINE

Card no.: 1404

PROJECT TITLE: THE USE OF MODERN AND TRADITIONAL MEDICINE IN FORT
GEORGE QUEBEC

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Fort George, Quebec

PURPOSE: To gather information concerning medical and disease concepts among
residents of Fort George. To ascertain the sequences of utilization
of traditional and modern medical practitioners. To consider the feasi-
bility of involving more local people in disease treatment, particularly
those located away from the villages in the bush.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews. Analysis of available medical records.

UNIVERSITY: McGill University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Richard F. Salisbury

RESEARCHER(S): Susan Marshall
M.A. Candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Richard F. Salisbury
Professor
Department of Anthropology
McGill University
3434 McTavish Street
Montreal, Quebec
H3A 1X9
Tel.: (514) 392-8069

NATIVE PEOPLE: CREE ETHNOGRAPHY

Card no.: 1211

PROJECT TITLE: CREE ETHNOGRAPHIC STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Granville Lake, Northern Manitoba

PURPOSE: To conduct ethnographic research among the Cree populations in the vicinity of Granville Lake, on the Churchill River, Manitoba.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Robert Brightman
Department of Anthropology
University of Chicago

RESEARCHER(S): Robert Brightman

PROJECT
BEGUN: January 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Pamela Moncrieff
Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0M8
Tel.: (613) 996-4540

NATIVE PEOPLE, CULTURE

Card no.: 1224

PROJECT TITLE: CULTURAL ECOLOGY OF THE CHILCOTIN ATHAPASKANS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Nemaiah Valley and Anaham Reserves, British Columbia

PURPOSE: To undertake a field study on the cultural ecology of the Chilcotin Athapaskans with special emphasis on traditional patterns of subsistence, ethnobotany, ethnozoology, land use and territoriality.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Robert Tyhurst

RESEARCHER(S): Robert Tyhurst

PROJECT
BEGUN: July 1975

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: September 1979

CONTACT: Robert Tyhurst
Department of Anthropology and Sociology
University of British Columbia
Vancouver, British Columbia

NATIVE PEOPLE, CULTURE: FOLKLORE

Card no.: 1331

PROJECT TITLE: BEAVER INDIAN ECOLOGY AND WORLD VIEW:
BEAVER INDIAN SOUND TRADITIONS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Doig River and Halfway River Reserves northeast of Fort St. John,
British Columbia

PURPOSE: Documentation of traditional and contemporary oral traditions, oral
history, music, conversational style, adaptation to life on reserves.
Publication so far has been largely concerned with traditional culture.
Current work involves extensive collection of tape recordings for a
broadcast documentary of Beaver Indian life.

METHODOLOGY: Participant observation, collection of texts, tape recordings.

UNIVERSITY: University of British Columbia

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Robin Ridington

RESEARCHER(S): Howard Broomfield, Jillian Ridington

PROJECT
BEGUN: Field work began in 1964 and has continued from time to time since
then. The most recent field trip was in June and July of 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: Project is an on-going ethnographic commitment

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Swan People: A Study of the Prophet Dance among The Dunne-za,
National Museum of Man Mercury Series #38, 1978. by Ridington, R.
People of the Trail: How The Northern Forest Indians Lived.
by Ridington J., and Ridington R.

CONTACT: Robin Ridington
Professor
Department of Anthropology
University of British Columbia
Vancouver, B.C.
Tel.: 228-4389

39:330.02:330.15
(*440)

NATIVE PEOPLE: ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: NATURAL RESOURCES

Card no.: 1332

PROJECT TITLE: PROBLEMS OF DEPENDENCY IN A NORTHERN NATIVE COMMUNITY:
SOCIO-ECONOMIC ACTIVITY IN PAULATUK, NWT

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Paulatuk, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: The Inuit, formerly self-sufficient, have been increasingly incorporated into the modern, wage economy and are dependent on the south for employment, income, goods and services, technology and knowledge. The principle issues are control of, and access to land, resources and information. The purpose is to examine this dependency, describe the historical process creating it and to study some of the alternatives proposed to stimulate self-reliance and economic development in northern native communities.

METHODOLOGY: Participant-observation, informal interviews, review of relevant literature.

UNIVERSITY: University of British Columbia

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: John K. Stager

RESEARCHER(S): Sheila McDonnell
M.A. Candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN: July 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: May 1980

CONTACT: John K. Stager
Professor
Department of Geography
University of British Columbia
2075 Westbrook Mall
Vancouver, British Columbia
V6T 1W5
Tel.: (604) 228-2663

39:37
(*41)

NATIVE PEOPLE: EDUCATION

Card no.: 1241

PROJECT TITLE: A REVIEW OF PAST POLICIES AND ALTERNATIVES FOR FUTURE
POLICY FORMULATION IN THE AREA OF SECONDARY EDUCATION
FOR INDIAN STUDENTS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada

PURPOSE: To examine various policy alternatives and their educational, adminis-
trative and social implications.

METHODOLOGY: Preparation of an historical review which will outline the values, percep-
tions and the philosophical, psychological and cultural factors which
have shaped secondary education policies and programs for Indian
students and governed the implementation of those programs. Par-
ticular emphasis will be placed on the period from 1962 to 1978.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
Indian and Inuit Affairs Program

RESEARCHER(S): Joseph Couture, Ph.D.
Director, Native Studies Program
Trent University

PROJECT
BEGUN: January 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: April 1979

CONTACT: Special Projects Officer
Research Branch
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0H4
Tel.: (819) 994-1104

39:378.1
(*424)

NATIVE PEOPLE: EDUCATION

Card no.: 1268

PROJECT TITLE: EDUCATION AND IDENTITY CHANGE: THE MANITOU CASE

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: La Macaza, Québec

PURPOSE: To examine the relationship between education and identity change in the context of Amerindian education, within the setting of an all-native community college.

METHODOLOGY: The presentation of ethnographic data. Critical analysis of the related literature and a critique of current theory.

FINDINGS: Current theory rests on certain questionable assumptions. A cognitive approach, taking account of the cognitive categories used by the persons involved, is a necessary prerequisite to understanding the relevance of "levels" to social group identity and ultimately to the phenomenon of identity itself.

UNIVERSITY: McGill University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Conni Kilfoil

RESEARCHER(S): Conni Kilfoil
M.A. Candidate

PROJECT
COMPLETED: September 1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: M.A. Thesis: Education and Identity Change: The Manitou Case
Department of Anthropology, McGill University by Kilfoil, C.,
September 1979

CONTACT: Conni Kilfoil
Department of Anthropology
McGill University
3434 McTavish Street
Montreal, Québec
H3A 1X9

39:37
(*426)

NATIVE PEOPLE: EDUCATION

Card no.: 1306

PROJECT TITLE: A STUDY OF THE LEARNING STYLES OF NATIVE CHILDREN IN
NORTHERN MANITOBA

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Oxford House, Garden Hill, St. Theresa Point, Manitoba

PURPOSE: The study is an attempt to correlate the self perceived learning style
of the native child and the actual observed learning style by trained
observers according to specific criteria. From the identified similarities
and differences we hope to arrive at a reasonably valid interpretation
of the learning style of the native child and thus be able to predict
teaching strategies which are most effective.

UNIVERSITY: University of Manitoba

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Kenneth R. Slentz

RESEARCHER(S): Sylvia Leith, Professor
L. Mariash, Principal, Oxford House School

CONTACT: Kenneth R. Slentz
Professor
Faculty of Education
University of Manitoba
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3T 2N2
Tel.: (204) 474-9068

39:37
(*425:*427)

NATIVE PEOPLE: EDUCATION

Card no.: 1396

PROJECT TITLE: AN EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM FOR NATIVE STUDENTS
COMING FROM NORTHERN COMMUNITIES INTO URBAN SCHOOLS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Saskatchewan and Ontario

PURPOSE: To give educational assistance to native children coming from northern
communities into the urban school setting. To deal specifically with
English language usage and reading skills of native children in city
schools.

METHODOLOGY: Implementation of educational assistance program. The use of materials
culturally relevant to native children. Attendance at conferences
dealing with native education. Field research undertaken at various
reserves in Ontario.

UNIVERSITY: University of Saskatchewan

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Del M. Koenig

RESEARCHER(S): Sister Rose Marcuzzi
M. Ed. Candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Del M. Koenig
Professor
Indian and Northern Education Program
College of Education
University of Saskatchewan
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan S7N 0W0
Tel.: (306) 343-3997

NATIVE PEOPLE, ENTREPRENEURSHIP: MANAGEMENT
TRAINING: ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Card no.: 1189

PROJECT TITLE: NATIVE ENTREPRENEURSHIP IN NORTHERN CANADA: AN EXAMINATION OF ALTERNATIVE APPROACHES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Canada North of 60°, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To examine alternative approaches to the development of native entrepreneurship in northern Canada. Particular attention is given to achieving greater and more lasting entrepreneurial benefit from the proposed gas pipeline in the Yukon.

METHODOLOGY: Literature search detailing the kinds of entrepreneurial activity in which native people have participated; an evaluation of which activities have been successful and the reasons for their success; speculation as to types of business activities native people are most likely to succeed in given present education and experience levels.

UNIVERSITY: University of Saskatchewan

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: John Beveridge

RESEARCHER(S): Roger Schindelka, Mervin Hey, Nancy Howse

PROJECT COMPLETED: May 1978

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Native Entrepreneurship in Northern Canada: An Examination of Alternative Approaches. Institute for Northern Studies, University of Saskatchewan by Beveridge J., and Schindelka, C.R., May 1978.

CONTACT: John Beveridge
Research Associate
Institute for Northern Studies
University of Saskatchewan
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
Tel.: (303) 343-4316

39:30:93
(*427)

NATIVE PEOPLE, ETHNOGRAPHY: SOCIOLOGY: HISTORY

Card no.: 1226

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	ETHNOGRAPHIC AND ETHNOHISTORIC STUDY OF CREE-CHIPEWYAN-MÉTIS-EURO-CANADIAN GROUPS
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Ile a la Crosse, Patuanak and Cree Lake, Northwestern Saskatchewan (Upper Churchill River Drainage Basin).
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To undertake the initial phase of a long term study on the historical development of economic and social interactions among the Cree, Chipewyan, Métis and Euro-Canadians from the early contact period to the present in the vicinity of the Churchill River and Cree Lake, northwestern Saskatchewan, to explain the historical development of inter-tribal, and inter-ethnic communication, symbiosis, competition and identity management.
<u>GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT:</u>	Canadian Ethnology Service National Museum of Man National Museums of Canada
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Robert Jarvenpa Department of Anthropology State University of New York
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Robert Jarvenpa, Hetty Jo Brumback, Carolyn Olsen
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	June 1979
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	May 1980
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Pamela Moncrieff Canadian Ethnology Service National Museum of Man National Museums of Canada Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0M8 Tel.: (613) 996-4540

39:398
(*429) (*430)

NATIVE PEOPLE: FOLKLORE

Card no.: 1219

PROJECT TITLE: ATHAPASKAN MYTHOLOGY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northern British Columbia and Southern Yukon Territory.

PURPOSE: To record, transcribe and translate Athapaskan myths of the Tagish and Tutchone.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Julie Cruikshank
Whitehorse, Yukon

RESEARCHER(S): Julie Cruikshank

PROJECT
BEGUN: September 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: August 1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: The Stolen Woman: Female Journeys in Tagish and Tutchone.
Unpublished final report, August 1979.

CONTACT: Pamela Moncrieff
Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0M8
Tel.: (613) 996-4540

39:616
(*425)

NATIVE PEOPLE: HEALTH

Card no.: 1267

PROJECT TITLE: CHANGING PATTERNS OF HEALTH AND SICKNESS AMONG THE CREE-OJIBWA OF NORTHWESTERN ONTARIO

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northwestern Ontario

PURPOSE: To establish historical baselines in the pattern of morbidity and mortality in order to assess the impact of health services on the health status of the Cree-Ojibwa of Northwestern Ontario. This project will highlight the major events in the "health history" of the Cree-Ojibway from pre-contact times to the twentieth century.

METHODOLOGY: Review of published reports and journals of explorers, traders and government officials. Certain archival materials, journals and other materials from the Hudson's Bay Company Archives have also been consulted.

UNIVERSITY: University of Toronto

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. T. Kue Young

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. T. Kue Young

PROJECT
COMPLETED: Spring 1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Changing Patterns of Health and Sickness Among the Cree-Ojibwa of Northwestern Ontario in Medical Anthropology, V. 13, No. 2, 1979

CONTACT: Dr. T. Kue Young
Department of Behavioral Science
Division of Community Health
Faculty of Medicine
University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario

39:616
(*440)

NATIVE PEOPLE: HEALTH

Card no.: 1258

PROJECT TITLE: DISEASE RESISTANCE OF NATIVE PEOPLE ON TRADITIONAL DIETS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Pangnirtung, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To collect hair, blood and urine samples to determine the disease resistance and state of health of native people on traditional diets and those who consume large quantities of "junk" food. A comparison will be made with a control group of people from Cleveland. Lead and mercury determinations along with other heavy metals will also be undertaken on the hair and urine samples.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Preventative Medicine Research Center of Cleveland

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. Homer Biggs

PROJECT
BEGUN: August 1979

CONTACT: Dr. Homer Biggs
Preventative Medicine Research Center of Cleveland
24700 Center Ridge Road
Westlake, Ohio 44145
U.S.A.

39:616:613.2
(*41)

NATIVE PEOPLE: HEALTH: NUTRITION

Card no.: 1251

PROJECT TITLE: NUTRITION, MORBIDITY AND GROWTH OF CANADIAN INDIAN CHILDREN

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northern Manitoba

PURPOSE: The mortality and morbidity rates of Indians in the first year of life are 4-5 times those of other Canadian infants. Results of the recent Nutrition Canada survey revealed that the nutritional status of the Indian population is also generally worse than that of the nation. This study will investigate the effect of nutrient supplements on nutritional status, morbidity, resistance to disease and growth of Indian children. Nutrition supplements have proved effective elsewhere in the world in decreasing morbidity rates, and will, therefore, be investigated as a way of improving health among Canadian-Indian children.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Health and Welfare Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. J.J. EllestadSayed

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Dr. J.J. Ellestad-Sayed
Nutrition Research Laboratory
University of Western Ontario
Victoria Hospital
South Street Campus
London, Ontario

39:362.1
(*41)

NATIVE PEOPLE: HEALTH SERVICES

Card no.: 1243

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	A REPORT ON GOVERNMENT MEDICAL CARE FOR INDIANS
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Canada
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To assess the provision and funding of government medical services to native peoples.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Literature search. Researching and gathering historical articles and archival documents.
<u>GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT:</u>	Department of Indian and Northern Affairs Indian and Inuit Affairs Program
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Dwaine J. White Student, Concordia University
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	April 1979
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	August 1979
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Special Projects Officer Research Branch Department of Indian and Northern Affairs Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0H4 Tel.: (819) 994-1104

39:312
(*424.1)

NATIVE PEOPLE: HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

Card no.: 1301

PROJECT TITLE: MONOGRAPHS ON THE MISTASSINI AND FORT RUPERT COMMUNITIES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Mistassini and Fort Rupert, James Bay, Quebec

PURPOSE: Geographical analysis of the Mistassini and Fort Rupert communities.

METHODOLOGY: Gathering and analysis of basic data. Field surveys. Questionnaires.
Preparation of the 2 monographs.

UNIVERISTY: Université Laval

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Benoît Robitaille

RESEARCHER(S): Benoît Robitaille, M. Allard, C. Morissonneau

PROJECT
BEGUN: Spring 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: Fall 1979

CONTACT: Benoît Robitaille
Professeur
Centre d'Études Nordiques
Université Laval
Ste-Foy, Québec
Tel.: 656-3453

39(Inuit):312:93
(*424.1)

NATIVE PEOPLE: HUMAN GEOGRAPHY: HISTORY

Card no.: 1302

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	NATIVE (INUIT) POPULATION DEVELOPMENT IN THE QUEBEC-NORTHWEST TERRITORIES BORDER ZONE SINCE 1610
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Northern Quebec and the coastal islands of the Northwest Territories in James Bay, Hudson Bay, Ungava Bay and in Hudson Strait.
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To show the development of Eskimo (Inuit) population distribution in the main migratory axes areas and, the habitation, hunting and fishing areas from 1610 to the present. As well, the effects of government policies on population distribution will be examined.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Collection, analysis and interpretation of basic data. Preparation of a report based on a cartographic presentation of the phenomena.
<u>UNIVERSITY:</u>	Université Laval
<u>RESEARCHER:</u>	Benoft Robitaille
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	June 1978
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	Summer 1980
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Benoft Robitaille Professeur Centre d'Études Nordiques Université Laval Ste-Foy, Québec Tel.: 656-3453

39:639:675.6:639.2
(*440)

NATIVE PEOPLE: HUNTING: TRAPPING: FISHING

Card no.: 1342

PROJECT TITLE: A SURVEY OF RESOURCE HARVESTING: ESKIMO POINT, 1975-1977

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Eskimo Point, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: This most recent phase was undertaken to obtain community reactions to the fieldwork and results obtained in 1977. A further primary purpose was to provide the community with information, particularly the implication of specific report findings.

METHODOLOGY: Attendance at the local Hunter-Trapper Association meetings.
Individual interviews.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Quest Consultants

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: John MacEachern

RESEARCHER(S): George Wenzel, Field Investigator

PROJECT
BEGUN: November 1977

PROJECT
COMPLETED: April 1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: A Survey of Resource Harvesting: Eskimo Point, 1975-1977. Polar Gas Project, 1978.

CONTACT: John MacEachern
Director
Quest Consultants
Delta, B.C.

39:332.4
(*440)

NATIVE PEOPLE: INCREASE IN SPENDING

Card no.: 1254

PROJECT TITLE: THE EFFECT OF SUDDEN INCREASE IN SPENDING ON A NATIVE ECONOMY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Clyde River, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To study the effect of a sudden increase in spending on a native economy. To determine what the money was spent on and who derived benefit from it.

UNIVERSITY: McGill University

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: George Wenzel

RESEARCHER(S): George Wenzel

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

CONTACT: George Wenzel
Professor
Department of Geography
McGill University
805 Sherbrooke St. West
Montreal, Quebec
H3A 2K6

325.455

(*41)

NATIVE PEOPLE: INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS

Card no.: 1244

PROJECT TITLE: AN HISTORICAL SURVEY OF CANADIAN INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS
SINCE CONFEDERATION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada

PURPOSE: The report will address itself, in a broad way, to the rationale for
and formation of national and provincial native associations. The
report will trace the development of these associations in the areas
of issue identification and policy formulation.

METHODOLOGY: Literature search.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
Indian and Inuit Affairs Program

RESEARCHER(S): Roger J. Bernard
Student, University of Moncton

PROJECT
BEGUN: May 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: August 1979

CONTACT: Special Projects Officer
Research Branch
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0H4
Tel.: (819) 994-1104

39(Inuit):616.9
(*462)

NATIVE PEOPLE: INFECTIOUS DISEASES

Card no.: 1338

PROJECT TITLE: IMMUNOLOGIC COMPETENCE AGAINST INFECTION IN INUIT CHILDREN

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Baffin Island, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To evaluate the immunologic competence of Inuit children in their ability to deal with infections.

METHODOLOGY: Evaluation of rosette formation in B and T lymphocytes of Inuit children, carefully selected and controlled as regards their degree of infection.

UNIVERSITY: McGill University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. I. Reece

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. I. Reece

CONTACT: Dr. I. Reece
Department of Allergy and Clinical Immunology
Montreal Children's Hospital
2300 Tupper St.
Montreal, PQ H3H 1P3
(514) 937-8511 (ext. 369)

NATIVE PEOPLE: JUSTICE: CRIMINAL LAW

Card no.: 1273

PROJECT TITLE: MÉTIS AND NON-STATUS INDIAN CRIME AND JUSTICE COMMISSION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada

PURPOSE: To conduct an investigation of the various factors contributing to the disproportionate involvement of native citizens with the Criminal Justice system and possible means of alleviating identified problems.

METHODOLOGY: Questionnaire. Visits to penal institutions across Canada. Interviews with inmates, prison personnel and others.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Native Council of Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Mr. Harry Daniels

RESEARCHER(S): Elizabeth Lane

PROJECT
BEGUN: January 1976

COMPLETED: September 1977

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Métis and Non-Status Indian Crime and Justice Commission,
Native Council of Canada
October, 1977

CONTACT: Harry Daniels, President
The Native Council of Canada
77 Metcalfe Street
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: 238-3511

39:392
(*429)

NATIVE PEOPLE: KINSHIP

Card no.: 1225

PROJECT TITLE: SEKANNI KINSHIP STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Fort Ware and McLeod Lake, Northern British Columbia

PURPOSE: To undertake a study of the past and present functioning of the Sekanni kinship system (the role and functioning of relationship terms) in the vicinity of McLeod Lake and Fort Ware, B.C. to obtain an understanding of the mechanics of confrontation between:

- a) native traditional economic and social patterns with contemporary socio-economic forces and;
- b) the relationships between native political theories and the realities of every day life as perceived by native people.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Guy Lanoue

RESEARCHER(S): Guy Lanoue

PROJECT
BEGUN: June 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: March 1980

CONTACT: Guy Lanoue
Department of Anthropology
University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario

39 (Inuit) :527
(*440)

NATIVE PEOPLE: LAND NAVIGATION

Card no.: 1221

PROJECT TITLE: INUIT LAND NAVIGATION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Gjoa Haven, Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE:

To collect and analyze data on route finding, land navigation and special orientation among the Inuit of Gjoa Haven, Northwest Territories in order to:

- i) delineate cultural and environmental attributes which may be responsible for terrestrial route finding and orientation;
- ii) determine the relationship of these attributes with other aspects of culture;
- iii) determine if these attributes are culture-specific or universal.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT:

Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

George Simeon
Department of Anthropology
Ohio State University

RESEARCHER(S):

George Simeon

PROJECT
BEGUN:

May 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION:

October 1979

CONTACT:

Pamela Moncrieff
Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0M8
Tel.: (613) 996-4540

39:711
(*423)

NATIVE PEOPLE: LAND UTILIZATION

Card no.: 1335

PROJECT TITLE: LABRADOR INDIAN LAND USE AND OCCUPANCY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Labrador

PURPOSE: To document the historic and present pattern of Indian land use and land tenure. To trace the factors causing changes in this pattern. To examine the traditional Indian land tenure system, and concepts of land, land ownership, geographic names, and the history of Indian-White relations. To document the recognition of Indian title or ownership of land by whites. To document the prehistoric pattern of land occupancy and use by Indians.

METHODOLOGY: Archival Research. Interviews

FINDINGS: Since pre-historic times Indians have occupied and used virtually the whole of the Labrador interior. Their recent withdrawal from some areas is due to factors beyond their control, although they have attempted to resist them.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Naskapi Montagnais Innu Association

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Brenda Sakaue

RESEARCHER(S): A. Tanner, Ph. D. Social Anthropology, G. Henriksen, M.A. Social Anthropology, William Fitzhugh, Ph. D. Anthropology, Alan Cooke, Ph.D. History

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1974

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: Brenda Sakaue
Naskapi Montagnais Innu Association
P.O. Box 411
Goose Bay, Labrador
Tel.: (709) 497-8560

39:347.61
(*41)

NATIVE PEOPLE: LAW, FAMILY

Card no.: 1246

PROJECT TITLE: A REPORT ON THE APPLICABILITY OF FAMILY LAW TO INDIAN PEOPLE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Canada

PURPOSE: To determine the extent to which family law applies to Indian people and what implications subsequently occur as a result of this application.

METHODOLOGY: Examination of existing legislation. Literature search. Examination of relevant court decisions.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
Indian and Inuit Affairs Program

RESEARCHER(S): Rose Wuerscher
Student, Queen's University

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1979

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: August 1979

CONTACT: Special Projects Officer
Research Branch
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0H4
Tel.: (819) 994-1104

39:80
(*426)

NATIVE PEOPLE: LINGUISTICS

Card no.: 1217

PROJECT TITLE: LINGUISTIC STUDY OF ISLAND LAKE OJIBWAY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Garden Hill, Red Sucker Lake, St. Theresa Point and Wasagamack, Manitoba.

PURPOSE: To undertake a linguistic study on the phonology of Island Lake Ojibway as spoken in Garden Hill, Red Sucker Lake, St. Theresa Point and Wasagamack Manitoba.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Salina Shrofel
Winnipeg, Manitoba

RESEARCHER(S): Salina Shrofel

PROJECT
BEGUN: November 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: November 1979

CONTACT: Pamela Moncrieff
Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0M8
Tel.: (613) 996-4540

39:546.49
(*41)

NATIVE PEOPLE: MERCURY POLLUTION

Card no.: 1207

PROJECT TITLE: THE EFFECTS OF MERCURY POLLUTION ON THE HUMAN BODY
LIVELIHOOD AND WAY OF LIFE OF INDIAN PEOPLE

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada

PURPOSE: To collect and collate data on the dose response relationships in terms
of human hazard; promote research activities of outside agencies and
provide local participation through methods acceptable to Indian people
such as non-structured personal contacts; to provide information services
aimed at improving the understanding by Indian people of facts related
to mercury contamination of reserves in Canada.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Health and Welfare
Health Services and Promotion Branch

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: A.W. Roy

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1974

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: A.W. Roy
National Indian Brotherhood
102 Bank Street
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: (613) 236-0673

39:711:528.9
(*424.1)

NATIVE PEOPLE, MONTAGNAIS, ETHNOGRAPHY:
LAND USE: CARTOGRAPHY

Card no.: 1215

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	TERRITORIAL OCCUPATION OF THE MONTAGNAIS
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Mingan, Quebec
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To collect ethnographic and cartographic data on the Montagnais in the vicinity of Mingan, Quebec to illustrate the changes which have occurred in the territorial occupation of the Montagnais during the past thirty years.
<u>GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT:</u>	Canadian Ethnology Service National Museum of Man National Museums of Canada
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Paul Charest
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Paul Charest and Serge Bouchard
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	August 1978
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	October 1979
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Paul Charest Department of Anthropology Laval University Quebec City, Quebec

39:800.87
(*424.1)

NATIVE PEOPLE, MONTAGNAIS: LANGUAGE, DIALECT

Card no.: 1410

PROJECT TITLE: MONTAGNAIS DIALECT IN THE NORTH WEST RIVER REGION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Labrador

PURPOSE: To undertake a linguistic enquiry in order to determine the diversity of the Montagnais dialect spoken in the North West River region.

METHODOLOGY: Collection and recording of linguistic data for eventual analysis. Interviews with native informants. Ten informants were chosen in accordance with their age and family origins.

FINDINGS: The first collection of recorded information has enabled an identification of the informants' dialect. The second collection of recorded information enabled an identification of the lexical units of the informants' dialect.

UNIVERSITY: Université de Montréal

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Anne-Marie Baraby

RESEARCHER(S): Anne-Marie Baraby and Rachel Bédard

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1981

CONTACT: Anne-Marie Baraby
Étudiante diplômée
Département de Linguistique
Université de Montréal
C.P. 6128, Succursale A
Montréal, (Québec)
H3C 3J7

39:612.2
(*427)

NATIVE PEOPLE: NUTRITION

Card no.: 1264

PROJECT TITLE: AN EXAMINATION OF THE FOOD RESOURCES HARVEST IN THE CHURCHILL RIVER STUDY AREA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Southend, Stanley Mission, Pelican Narrows, Sandy Bay, Northern Saskatchewan

PURPOSE: To ascertain the importance of country food by critically examining the Churchill River Study's treatment of the food resources harvest.

METHODOLOGY: An estimation of the economic value of the food resources harvest. Following this, the contribution of country food to human nutritional and human energy requirements is ascertained. Finally, a discussion of the positive and negative aspects of the Wintego Project from the point of view of the food resources harvest in the Churchill River Basin is undertaken.

UNIVERSITY: University of Saskatchewan

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Roger Shindelka

RESEARCHER(S): Roger Shindelka

PROJECT COMPLETED: January 1978

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: An Examination of The Food Resources Harvest in the Churchill River Study Area. Institute for Northern Studies, University of Saskatchewan by Shindelka, Roger. January, 1978.

CONTACT: Roger Shindelka
Research Officer
Institute for Northern Studies
University of Saskatchewan
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
Tel.: (303) 343-4316

39:613.2:616.12
(*440)

NATIVE PEOPLE: NUTRITION: CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE

Card no.: 1390

PROJECT TITLE: CHANGE IN DIETARY PATTERNS AND INCIDENCE OF CARDIO-
VASCULAR DISEASE AMONG THE INUIT OF FROBISHER BAY:
A PRELIMINARY STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Frobisher Bay, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To determine the relationship between increased consumption of carbo-
hydrates via store bought foods and cardiovascular disease and diabetes
among Inuit in the Baffin Island region.

METHODOLOGY: Use of computer data. Interviews with doctors and public health personnel
at Frobisher Bay.

FINDINGS: There was no evidence of increases in hospital admissions of Inuit
with cardiovascular diseases or diabetes attributable to increased
consumption of carbohydrates. Secondary observations included a
continued preference for country food by older Inuit patients in hospital
and a decline in infant obesity due to a campaign directed against
bottle-feeding with sweetened beverages. These findings must be
considered preliminary pending a more detailed study.

UNIVERSITY: University of Windsor

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Max Hedley

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. Muriel Wilson
B.A. Candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Max Hedley
Professor
Department of Sociology and Anthropology
University of Windsor
Windsor, Ontario
N9B 3P4
Tel.: (519) 253-4232

39:613.2:614
(*440)

NATIVE PEOPLE: NUTRITION: HEALTH

Card no.: 1368

PROJECT TITLE: NUTRITIONAL STATUS STUDY: COUNTRY FOOD AND COMMERCIAL FOOD

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Fort Resolution, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To study the general health levels (nutritional status) of native people whose eating habits have changed from that of food obtained from "the land" to food obtained commercially (southern foods). Blood samples (glucose tolerance test) to be studied for indications of diabetes.

UNIVERSITY: University of Washington

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. Mark Lathrop

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. Mark Lathrop and Elizabeth Savage

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

PROJECT
COMPLETED: 1978

CONTACT: Dr. Mark Lathrop
Department of Genetics, SK-50
University of Washington
Seattle, Washington 98195
U.S.A.
Tel.: (206) 543-1657

39:32:353
(*430:*440)

NATIVE PEOPLE: POLITICS: TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENT

Card no.: 1388

PROJECT TITLE: POLITICAL ALTERNATIVES FOR NORTHERN CANADA

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northwest Territories, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: An examination of political alternatives for northern Canada with special emphasis on changes in territorial government and the development of native peoples' political organizations (1968-1978).

FINDINGS: A major component of this project is the Berger Inquiry and its impact on northern and administrative structures.

UNIVERSITY: York University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Edgar Dosman

RESEARCHER(S): Frances Abele
Ph.D Candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Edgar J. Dosman
Professor
Department of Political Science
York University
4700 Keele Street
Downsview, Ontario
M3J 2R2
Tel.: (416) 667-2100

39:32
(*41)

NATIVE PEOPLE: POLITICAL ORGANIZATIONS

Card no.: 1405

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	NATIVE POLITICAL ORGANIZATIONS: STRUCTURES
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Canada
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To describe the structural elements of Canadian native peoples' political organizations.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Preparation of bibliographies. Visits to numerous native organizations. Interviews. Collection of data and information through archival research.
<u>UNIVERSITY:</u>	McGill University
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Carmen Lambert
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Aditya Dewan Ph.D Candidate
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	1979
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Carmen Lambert Professor Department of Anthropology McGill University 855 Sherbrooke Street West Montreal, Quebec H3A 2T7 Tel.: (514) 392-5182

39:79:613
(*440)

NATIVE PEOPLE: RECREATION:
PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Card no.: 1260

PROJECT TITLE: NORTHERN GAMES: INUIT AND DENÉ TRADITIONAL PHYSICAL
EDUCATION AND RECREATION DOCUMENTATION PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Inuvik, Fort McPherson, Arctic Red River, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To work together with the Northern Games Association and other
Mackenzie District Native community groups in the documentation
of traditional games and other recreational activities, and, in the
creation of booklets and curricular materials for Inuit and Dené
settlement schools and recreation programmes.

UNIVERSITY: University of Alberta

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Harvey A. Scott

PROJECT
BEGUN: April 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: July 1980

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: 1980

CONTACT: Harvey A. Scott
Professor
Department of Physical Education
University of Alberta
Edmonton, Alberta

39:351.74
(*430)

NATIVE PEOPLE: ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE

Card no.: 1314

PROJECT TITLE: RELATIONS BETWEEN RCMP AND YUKON INDIANS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To determine the attitudes of Indians, police, and community resource
personnel to one another.
To identify problems, causes and possible solutions.

METHODOLOGY: Informally administered questionnaire

UNIVERSITY: University of Canada North

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Ted Parnell

RESEARCHER(S): Jennie Jack, Research Assistant

PROJECT
BEGUN: May 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: December 1979

CONTACT: Ted Parnell
Research Associate
University of Canada North
P.O. Box 4490
Whitehorse, Yukon
Tel.: (403) 667-2958

39:30
(*424.1)

NATIVE PEOPLE: SOCIAL ORGANIZATION

Card no.: 1216

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	CREE SOCIAL ORGANIZATION AND SUBSISTENCE
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Fort George and Rupert House, Northwestern Quebec
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To undertake a study of eastern James Bay Cree social organization and subsistence strategies.
<u>GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT:</u>	Canadian Ethnology Service National Museum of Man National Museums of Canada
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Brian Craik
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Brian Craik
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	December 1975
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	September 1979
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Brian Craik Department of Anthropology McMaster University Hamilton, Ontario

39:312
(*424.1)

NATIVE PEOPLE, SOCIAL ORGANIZATION: HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

Card no.: 1277

PROJECT TITLE: THE INDIANIZATION OF THE NASKAPIS OF NORTHERN QUÉBEC:
CONSIDERATIONS ON THE DEMISE OF THE MONTAGNAIS SPEAKING
SOCIAL FORMATION.

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Matimekosh Reserve, Shefferville, Quebec

PURPOSE: To investigate the demise of the Montagnais speaking social formation.

METHODOLOGY: Archival research. Interviews in the field.

UNIVERSITY: McGill University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: William B. Kemp

RESEARCHER(S): Marc M. Hammond
Ph.D. Candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN: October 1975

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: August 1980

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Ph.D. Thesis: The Indianization of the Naskapis of Northern Québec:
Considerations on the Demise of the Montagnais - Speaking Social
Formation, by Hammond, Marc M.

CONTACT: William B. Kemp
Professor
Centre for Northern Studies and Research
McGill University
1020 Pine Avenue West
Montréal, Quebec H3A 1A2
Tel.: (514) 392-8202

39:394
(*429)

NATIVE PEOPLE, TAHLTAN: SOCIAL LIFE

Card no.: 1213

PROJECT TITLE: TAHLTAN SOCIAL ORGANIZATION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Telegraph Creek, Northern British Columbia

PURPOSE: To undertake a study on Tahltan social organization (kin and affinal terminology, marriage preference, descent rules and the use of the resource base) in northern British Columbia.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museum of Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Robert Adlam

RESEARCHER(S): Robert Adlam

PROJECT
BEGUN: August 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: October 1979

CONTACT: Robert Adlam
Department of Anthropology
University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario

39(Inuit):371.126
(*424.1)

NATIVE PEOPLE: TEACHER TRAINING

Card no.: 1340

PROJECT TITLE: CHILD OBSERVATION PROJECT - INUIT TEACHER TRAINING

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northern Quebec

PURPOSE: The Child Observation Project grew from the need for an educational diagnosis and assessment component in the Inuit Teacher Training program.

METHODOLOGY: A group of educational specialists (e.g., spoken language, written language, mathematics, special education, child development psychology) and several Inuit teachers are designing preliminary versions of child observation methods.

In addition to observations made here, (Quebec) similar information from elsewhere in the north (Alaska, N.W.T., Newfoundland, Greenland) in educational-psychological literature is being gathered. Gradually the Arctic Quebec child observation results and revised methods will be shared with other regions as well.

Child observations are also being supplemented by less formal observation of the learning and thinking characteristics of older Inuit students and of teachers. This is of special significance in the language area where Inuit teachers and children are often perfecting their written language simultaneously. In all learning areas, COPITT intends to work with curriculum development projects to develop program and methods from higher levels down as well as from beginning levels up. This is both a practical necessity and a means of improving educational continuity.

RESEARCH
INSTITUTE: Kativik School Board

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Arlene Stairs

RESEARCHER(S): Nancy Sheeran, M.Sc. Language, Speech, Hearing Specialist
Ken Roberston, Cognitive development and mathematics specialist
Barbara Cram, Reading Specialist

PROJECT
BEGUN: December 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION:

1981

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS:

Copitt Handbook of Observation and Teaching Methods. (experimental version)

CONTACT:

Dr. Arlene Stairs
Consultant in School Psychology
Special Education
c/o Kativik School Board,
305 Mimosa
Dorval, Quebec H9S 3K5
Tel.: 636-8120 Local 45

39:396:331
(*440)

NATIVE PEOPLE: WOMEN: EMPLOYMENT

Card no.: 1400

PROJECT TITLE: EMPLOYMENT AND ECONOMIC ROLES OF NATIVE WOMEN IN
INUVIK NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Tuktoyaktuk, Inuvik, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To ascertain the perceptions held by women in the Mackenzie Delta
area as to womens' roles in the changing social and political environment
of the region.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews of native and non-native women in both communities as
well as those in a petroleum exploration camp near Tuktoyaktuk.

FINDINGS: Preliminary analysis of the data suggests that women in these settings
occupy a number of key economic and administrative roles and contribute
importantly to the traditional and modern economic system. There
were varying degrees of commitment expressed toward a redefinition
and recreation of the present community environment in response
to widely recognized social, educational and political insufficiencies.

UNIVERSITY: McMaster University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Milton M.R. Freeman

RESEARCHER(S): Peggy Martin
M.A. Candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Milton M.R. Freeman
Professor
Department of Anthropology
McMaster University
Hamilton, Ontario L8S 4L9
Tel.: (416) 525-9140 Ext. 4423

NATIVE PEOPLE: WOMEN AND SOCIETY

Card no.: 1228

PROJECT TITLE: WOMEN'S ROLES IN CREE SOCIETY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Rupert House, James Bay, and Val d'Or, Northwestern Quebec

PURPOSE: To record, transcribe and translate life histories of traditional Cree women from Rupert House, James Bay Quebec and to compare these with those of younger Cree Women at Val d'Or, Quebec in order to:

- i) determine the changes which have occurred in traditional women's roles in Cree society; and,
- ii) to collect additional ethnographic data on the Cree culture.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Canadian Ethnology Service
National Museum of Man
National Museums of Canada

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Sarah Preston

RESEARCHER(S): Sarah Preston

PROJECT BEGUN: October 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: April 1980

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Change and Stability Reflected in Life History Narrative, April 1979.

CONTACT: Sarah Preston
Department of Anthropology
McMaster University
Hamilton, Ontario

325.3:342
(*41)

NATIVE RIGHTS: CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

Card no.: 1242

PROJECT TITLE: CONSTITUTIONAL ISSUES AND THE INDIAN ACT

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada

PURPOSE: To analyse the various constitutional aspects of native and Indian issues in Canada as they relate to the mandates of the Programs of the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs. To assist in the identification and analysis of those issues in the constitutional reform process respecting Canada's natives and Indians in particular.

METHODOLOGY: Analysis of comparative native policies, laws and issues in the United States and Canada.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
Indian and Inuit Affairs Program

RESEARCHER(S): Caroll Hurd
Consultant on Law

PROJECT
BEGUN: April 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: November 1979

CONTACT: Special Projects Officer
Research Branch
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0H4
Tel.: (819) 994-1104

NATIVE RIGHTS: LAND CLAIMS

Card no.: 1180

PROJECT TITLE: SOCIO-POLITICAL IMPLICATIONS OF NATIVE LAND CLAIMS IN CANADA: THE CASE OF THE NEGOTIATION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE JAMES BAY AND NORTHERN QUEBEC AGREEMENT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Northern Quebec

PURPOSE: To assess some of the theoretical and substantive assumptions that underlie the current discussions of and preparations for Native land claims in Canada by examining the experiences, negotiating and initially implementing the James Bay and Northern Quebec Agreement. The research will analyse the negotiations which led to the conclusion of the Agreement in their local, provincial and national historical context, including political, cultural and economic factors. The initial stages of implementing the Agreement will be analysed in relation to the expectations of the Native populations, and the relevant conclusions of differing social science analyses of northern development and administration in Canada. In addition to testing alternative theoretical frameworks a more adequate analytical framework will be sought, one that links micro-level cultural and decision-making analyses, to macro-level socio-political/historical analyses.

METHODOLOGY: Participation in negotiations and implementation; fieldwork; interviews in communities; analysis of existing documentation.

UNIVERSITY: McGill University

RESEARCHER(S): Harvey A. Feit

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1981

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: The Future of Hunters within Nations States: Questions Arising from James Bay and Northern Canada. by Feit, Harvey, (in press).

Income Security for Cree Hunters: Initial Socio-Economic Impacts and Long-Term Considerations. by Feit, Harvey and Scott, Colin (in press).

Resisting Threats to Subsistence Production: The James Bay Cree Responses during Negotiation of the James Bay and Northern Quebec Agreement. by Feit, Harvey

CONTACT:

Harvey A. Feit
Professor
Department of Anthropology
McGill University
3434 McTavish Street
Montreal, Quebec
H3A 1X9

330.15:712.23
(*469.6)

NATURAL RESOURCES: PARKS

Card no.: 1315

PROJECT TITLE: A NATURAL RESOURCE SURVEY OF NORTH-CENTRAL BANKS ISLAND, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Thomsen River Valley, Banks Island, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To undertake a broad reconnaissance of land, soil, wildlife and vegetation resources for the purpose of appraisal as a potential national park.

METHODOLOGY: Literature search. Seven day field trip to collect data on vegetation, soils, and wildlife, supported by helicopter.

FINDINGS: The study area is attractive as a wilderness national park. The focal points of this attraction are the muskoxen found here and the Thomsen River.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Environment Canada

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: G. Scotter
Director of Research
Canadian Wildlife Service
Environment Canada

RESEARCHER(S): S.C. Zoltai

PROJECT BEGUN: 1979

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: S.C. Zoltai
Research Scientist
Canadian Forestry Service
Northern Forest Research Centre
5320 - 112 Street
Edmonton, Alberta T6H 3S5

330.15:712.23
(*464.8)

NATURAL RESOURCES: PARKS

Card no.: 1316

PROJECT TITLE: A NATURAL RESOURCE SURVEY OF THE BATHURST INLET AREA,
N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Bathurst Inlet, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: A broad reconnaissance of land, soil, wildlife and vegetation resources
for the purpose of appraisal as a potential national park.

METHODOLOGY: Literature search. Seven day field trip to collect data on vegetation,
fauna, and soils, supported by helicopter.

FINDINGS: The area is quite scenic and has considerable potential as a wilderness
national park.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Environment Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: G. Scotter
Director of Research
Canadian Wildlife Service
Environment Canada

RESEARCHER(S): S.C. Zoltai

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: S.C. Zoltai
Research Scientist
Canadian Forestry Service
Northern Forest Research Centre
5320 - 122 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T6H 3S5

330.15:712.23
(*440)

NATURAL RESOURCES: PARKS

Card no.: 1317

PROJECT TITLE: A NATURAL RESOURCE SURVEY OF THE HORTON-ANDERSON RIVERS AREA, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Parry Peninsula, Lower Anderson and Horton River basins, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To undertake a broad reconnaissance of land, soil, wildlife and vegetation resources for the purpose of appraisal as a potential national park site.

METHODOLOGY: Literature search. Ten day field trip to collect data on vegetation, wildlife and soils, supported by helicopter.

FINDINGS: An area of about 28,300 km², including the Parry Peninsula and most of the Horton River basin shows excellent potential as a wilderness national park.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Environment Canada

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: G. Scotter
Director of Research
Canadian Wildlife Service
Environment Canada

RESEARCHER(S): S.C. Zoltai

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: A Natural Resource Survey of the Horton-Anderson Rivers Area, N.W.T.
1978

CONTACT: S.C. Zoltai
Research Scientist
Canadian Forestry Service
Northern Forest Research Centre
5320 - 122 Street
Edmonton, Alberta T6H 3S5

614.25:159.9
(*426: *440)

NURSES: PSYCHOLOGY

Card no.: 1402

PROJECT TITLE: SOCIAL AND PSYCHOLOGICAL INFLUENCES ON THE NORTHERN
OUTPOST NURSE

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Churchill, Lynn Lake, Thompson, Manitoba; Keewatin District, Northwest
Territories

PURPOSE: To examine constraints and issues in transcultural health care in the
Canadian north.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews of twelve outpost nurses, fifteen to twenty hospital nurses
and observation of nurse/patient interactions at the Churchill Health
Centre. Observations of daily routine and living conditions of outpost
nurses at Eskimo Point, N.W.T. The same procedure was repeated
at Lynn Lake, Manitoba. Medical personnel at Thompson, Manitoba
were also interviewed. Nursing stations at Brochet, South Indian Lake
and Tadoule Lake were also visited. Literature search undertaken
at the University of Manitoba's Northern Medical Unit in Winnipeg.
Follow up interviews of hospital personnel from Lynn Lake currently
residing in Winnipeg.

UNIVERSITY: McMaster University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. D. Counts

RESEARCHER(S): Corrine Hodgson
M.A. Candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Corrine Hodgson
Department of Anthropology
McMaster University
Hamilton, Ontario
L8S 4L9

NUTRITION: CHILDREN

Card no.: 1196

PROJECT TITLE: AN ASSESSMENT OF THE FOOD INTAKES OF CHILDREN WHO PARTICIPATED IN A SCHOOL MILK PROGRAM IN THE FRONTIER SCHOOL DIVISION OF MANITOBA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Manitoba

PURPOSE: To assess the effect of the School Milk Program on children attending kindergarten through grade four in the Frontier School Division.

METHODOLOGY: Surveys conducted before and after the program and nutrition education were initiated.

FINDINGS: In general, the children's intakes of most food groups were below those advocated by Canada's Food Guide, only meat and bread - cereals were in closer agreement.

UNIVERSITY: University of Manitoba

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Gustaaf P. Sevenhuysen

RESEARCHER(S): Margaret Irene O'Neil
Graduate Student

PROJECT BEGUN: 1974

COMPLETED: 1976

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: An Assessment of the Food Intakes of Children Who Participated in a School Milk Program in the Frontier School Division of Manitoba.
M. Sc. Thesis, University of Manitoba, May 1976.

CONTACT: Gustaaf P. Sevenhuysen
Professor
Department of Food and Nutrition
Faculty of Home Economics
University of Manitoba
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3T 2N2
Tel.: (204) 474-9554

OIL AND GAS DRILLING: TERRAIN DISTURBANCE

Card no.: 1343

PROJECT TITLE: TERRAIN, LAND USE AND WASTE DRILLING FLUID DISPOSAL
PROBLEM IN ARCTIC CANADA

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: High Arctic Islands, Canadian Arctic Archipelago
Mackenzie Delta, Northwest Territories
Interior northern Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To document terrain disturbance associated with oil and gas exploration
activities in permafrost regions.

METHODOLOGY: On site investigations of thermokarst process
Development of case histories from repeated inspections
Use of Department of Indian and Northern Affairs and other government
files

FINDINGS: Terrain disturbances have in general, decreased in severity following
the introduction of the Territorial Land Use Regulations in
1970. Potential for continued problems now appear associated with
the drilling operation itself.

UNIVERSITY: University of Ottawa

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: H.M. French

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. M.W. Smith, Department of Geography Carleton University,
Dr. D.W. Smith, Department of Botany and Genetics, University of
Guelph

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1981

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Survey Studies I: Terrain Disturbances: Environmental Studies No. 6,
IANA, 52 pgs, by French, H.M. 1978
Survey Studies II: Geothermal Disturbances: Environmental Studies No. 14,
IANA, by French, H.M. and Smith, M.W. 1980

CONTACT: H.M. French
Professor
Department of Geography
University of Ottawa
Ottawa, Ontario K1N 6N5
Tel.: (613) 231-6829-2471

628.5:582.28
(*440)

OIL POLLUTION: FUNGI

Card no.: 1305

PROJECT TITLE: THE POTENTIAL FOR CRUDE OIL DEGRADATION BY ARCTIC SOIL FUNGI

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Cameron Island, Devon Island (Truelove Lowland), Northwest Territories

PURPOSE:

- 1) To examine the effects of spilled crude oil on fungal populations.
- 2) To examine the rates of spilled crude oil degradation in the soil.
- 3) To find out which soil fungi can utilize crude oil hydrocarbons.
- 4) To find out the effects of temperature, nutrition and pH on crude oil utilization by Arctic fungi.

METHODOLOGY: Field studies to assess changes in the fungi populations. Solvent extraction plus gravimetric and chromatographic analysis for rates of degradation in the field. Pure culture studies followed by chromatography for examining utilization by fungi.

FINDINGS:

- 1) Spilled crude oil causes shifts in the populations of soil fungi.
- 2) Most Arctic soil fungi can tolerate the presence of crude oil.
- 3) Approximately 50% of isolates grow actively with crude oil as a carbon source.

UNIVERSITY: Concordia University

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Paul Widden

RESEARCHER(S): Marc Hamel, Research Assistant

PROJECT BEGUN: August 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: August 1982

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Effects of Crude Oil on High Arctic Soil Fungi: Degradation of Crude Oil by Cylindrocarbon, Tolypodadium and Penicillium Species. To be submitted January 1980 to Canadian Journal of Microbiology.

CONTACT: Paul Widden
Professor
Biology Department
Loyola Campus, Concordia University
7141 Sherbrooke, W.
Montreal, Quebec
Tel.: (514) 482-0320, Ext. 760

712.23
(*430)

PARKS, NATIONAL

Card no.: 1394

PROJECT TITLE: TOWARDS A METHODOLOGY FOR EVALUATING AND PLANNING
FOR A SYSTEM OF ENVIRONMENTALLY SIGNIFICANT AREAS IN
THE YUKON

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Frances Lake region, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To delimit appropriate boundaries for a park or other type of conservation
reserve in the Frances Lake region.

METHODOLOGY: The application of various types of environmental inventory and assessment
systems. As well, the delimitation of wildlife calving areas was undertaken.

UNIVERSITY: University of Waterloo

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: John R. Theberge

RESEARCHER(S): J. Bastedo
M.A. Candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: John R. Theberge
Professor
Faculty of Environmental Studies
University of Waterloo
Waterloo, Ontario
N2L 3G1
Tel.: (519) 885-1211

624.139.5
(*440)

PERMAFROST

Card no.: 1322

PROJECT TITLE: MAN-INDUCED THERMOKARST AND RELATED GEOMORPHIC
PROCESSES, BANKS ISLAND

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Sachs Harbour, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To document the sensitivity of permafrost terrain adjacent to a community
and to devise means of minimizing disturbances.

METHODOLOGY: Field observations

FINDINGS: Ice-rich permafrost terrain is especially susceptible to man-induced
thermokarst activity.

UNIVERSITY: University of Ottawa

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: H.M. French

PROJECT
BEGUN: On-going since 1970

CONTACT: H.M. French
Professor
Department of Geography
University of Ottawa
Ottawa, Ontario K1N 6N5
Tel.: (613) 231-2471

551.34:577.46
(*41N)

PERMAFROST: ENVIRONMENT

Card no.: 1318

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITY TO DAMAGE IN AREAS WITH PERMAFROST, IN RELATION TO MAN'S ACTIVITIES IN THE NORTH
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Canada North of 60°
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To determine threshold activity beyond which the terrain will be damaged.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Field surveys, analyses of drilling data, systems analysis based on synergism.
<u>UNIVERSITY:</u>	Simon Fraser University
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	C.B. Crampton
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	C.B. Crampton
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	1977
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	1983
<u>CONTACT:</u>	C.B. Crampton Professor Department of Geography Simon Fraser University Burnaby, British Columbia V5A 1S6 Tel.: 291-3321

551:34:551.584.7
(*426)

PERMAFROST: MICROCLIMATES, SUB-SNOW

Card no.: 1308

PROJECT TITLE: MICROCLIMATIC STUDIES IN TUNDRA

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Churchill, Manitoba

PURPOSE: To study the impact of snow pack longevity on the thermal and moisture regimes in the permafrost active layer.

METHODOLOGY: Continuous measurement of snow depths, densities, solar and terrestrial radiation, soil temperature and moisture during thaw, summer and freeze back periods.

UNIVERSITY: McMaster University

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Wayne R. Rouse

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1981

CONTACT: Wayne R. Rouse
Professor
Department of Geography
McMaster University
Hamilton, Ontario
Tel.: (416) 525-9140: Ext. 4534

571
(*411)

PREHISTORY

Card no.: 1309

PROJECT TITLE: EXPLORATORY CRANIOMETRY ON WESTERN ARCTIC SKELETAL GROUPS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Canada, Western Arctic

PURPOSE: Identification of an optimum battery of morphometric traits to use in reconstructing population historic relationships of prehistoric Arctic skeletal groups.

METHODOLOGY: The use of a series of known historic/linguistic/geographic/temporal relationships as a "yardstick" against which to evaluate the efficacy of different batteries of craniometric traits to "correctly" assign groups, according to their mutual relationships.

UNIVERSITY: University of Toronto

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Gary M. Heathcote

RESEARCHER(S): Gary M. Heathcote

PROJECT BEGUN: April 1979

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: March 1980

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Progress Report: Exploratory Craniometry on Western Arctic Skeletal Groups, Ms. submitted to Director, National Museum of Man, Ottawa October 13, 1979

CONTACT: Dissertation to be published in the Mercury Series of the Archaeological Survey of Canada, National Museum of Man, Ottawa 1980-81

CONTACT: Gary M. Heathcote
Lecturer
Department of Anthropology
Erindale College
University of Toronto
Tel.: (416) 828-5371

159.93:061.1
(*430)

PUBLIC OPINION: GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT

Card no.: 1413

PROJECT TITLE: THE DEPARTMENT OF REGIONAL AND ECONOMIC EXPANSION
IN THE YUKON TERRITORY: LOCAL PERCEPTIONS OF ITS SOCIO-
ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Whitehorse, Haines Junction, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To analyse public perception of the socio-economic programs of the
Department of Regional and Economic Expansion in the Yukon Territory.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews. Field work. Literature review. Use of secondary materials.

FINDINGS: Opinions varied depending on the amount of information available
to those questioned concerning the twenty seven DREE projects carried
out in the Yukon Territory. Certain tensions exist between white
businessmen and native people involved in DREE projects. These tensions
stem from a basic misunderstanding of the purpose of the DREE projects.
As well, political and economic uncertainty vis à vis major resource
projects in the Yukon is also a source of tension between native people
and white businessmen. There is a concern that DREE programs could
interfere with local control in economic affairs.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Regional and Economic Expansion

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Ken McNabb

RESEARCHER(S): Denis Brassard

PROJECT
BEGUN: May 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: October 1979

CONTACT: Ken McNabb
Department of Regional and Economic Expansion
Suite 301, 108 Lambert Street
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory
Y1A 1Z2
Tel.: (403) 668-4655

351.824.11
(41N:49)

PUBLIC UTILITIES, ADMINISTRATION

Card no.: 1311

PROJECT TITLE: UTILITIES DELIVERY IN NORTHERN REGIONS SYMPOSIUM

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada, North of 60°, Alaska

PURPOSE: The objective of the symposium was to provide a continued discussion of approaches, techniques and materials suitable for northern utilities delivery systems.

METHODOLOGY: The program was divided into eight topic areas: utility programs, energy considerations, technology applications, fire protection in the north, operations and maintenance, heat tracing and thawing, computer applications and case studies.

FINDINGS: A total of 30 technical presentations were made.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Environment Canada

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Utilities delivery in Northern Regions, Environmental Protection Service, 1980

CONTACT: Brian Armstrong
Northern Technology Unit
Environmental Protection Service
Environment Canada
804, 9942 - 108 Street
Edmonton, Alberta T5K 2J5

351.824.11:352.0077
(*430)

PUBLIC UTILITIES, ADMINISTRATION: REGULATIONS

Card no.: 1285

PROJECT TITLE: THE STRUCTURE AND REGULATION OF PUBLIC UTILITIES IN CANADA

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To examine the regulation of public utilities in Canada and in Yukon in particular.

METHODOLOGY: Survey of utility companies across the country with a more detailed examination of the Yukon situation.

FINDINGS: There are apparent advantages to public as opposed to private ownership of a power utility: 1) Lower cost with no risk capital 2) Electricity rates set equal to cost of service 3) Ease of co-ordination with government economic development plans 4) Can be used as a vehicle of regional equalization.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Government of Yukon Territory
Economic Research and Planning Unit

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Pat Fraser

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1978

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: The Structure and Regulations of Public Utilities in Canada, Economic Research and Planning Unit, December 1978

CONTACT: Pat Fraser
Economic Research Officer
Economic Research and Planning Unit
Government of the Yukon Territory
P.O. Box 2703
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory
Tel.: (403) 667-5470

351.824.11:681.3
(*440)

PUBLIC UTILITIES: COMPUTER MODEL

Card no.: 1297

PROJECT TITLE: WATER AND SANITATION SYSTEMS COMPUTER MODEL

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: Development of a computer program and economic methodology to determine the costs of alternative water, sewage and garbage services for a community.

METHODOLOGY: The program uses specific community data, which is entered, and general cost and performance values, which are maintained in the program, in cost functions for each component of water, sewage and garbage systems to determine the total cost of alternative water and sanitation systems. These alternatives include piped and trucked systems and variations and combinations of these systems. The basis for comparison is the net present value of the capital and operations and maintenance expenditures over a specified planning horizon, usually 20 years.

FINDINGS: The program indicates the most cost-effective alternative now and in the future, taking into account factors such as population growth and community development. The program prints out, for each alternative, a planning chart with year by year total capital and operations and maintenance expenditures and a detailed cost chart with a complete breakdown of these expenditures for a particular year. An alternate comparison chart summarizes the present value of alternatives for cost-effectiveness comparison.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Environment Canada
Environmental Protection Service

RESEARCHER(S): James J. Cameron

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Northwest Territories Water and Sanitation Systems Analysis Computer Program: A Cost-Effective Approach, November, 1979

CONTACT: James J. Cameron
Northern Technology Unit
Environmental Protection Service
Environment Canada
804, 9942-108 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 2J5

351.824.11:624.14
(*41N:49)

PUBLIC UTILITIES: CONSTRUCTION IN COLD CLIMATES

Card no.: 1298

PROJECT TITLE: COLD CLIMATE UTILITIES DELIVERY DESIGN MANUAL

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada, Alaska, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To provide guidance and criteria for government, consulting engineers and industry involved in the planning, design, construction or operation of utility services in cold regions.

METHODOLOGY: Several United States and Canadian agencies responsible for environmental improvement in the north were requested to assemble a team of experts who would pool their knowledge to create a 'State-of-the-Art' design manual on planning and servicing northern communities.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Environment Canada
Environmental Protection Service

RESEARCHER(S): Daniel W. Smith, Chairman, University of Alberta
Sherwood Reed, Co-chairman, U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory
James J. Cameron, Environment Canada
Gary W. Heinke, University of Toronto
Fred James, Government of the Northwest Territories
Barry Reid, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
William L. Ryan, U.S. Public Health Service
Jon Scribner, Alaska Department of Environment Conservation

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1976

PROJECT
COMPLETED: 1979.

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Cold Climate Utilities Delivery Design Manual, Economic and Technical Review Report EPS 3-WP-79-2, Environment Canada, March, 1979

CONTACT: James J. Cameron
Northern Technology Unit
Environmental Protection Service
Environment Canada
809, 9942-108 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 2J5

654.19:654.197
(*450)

RADIO AND TELEVISION SURVEY

Card no.: 1333

PROJECT TITLE: KEEWATIN RADIO/TELEVISION SURVEY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Keewatin District, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To investigate radio listening and television viewing habits of Inuit and Whites living in the Keewatin District of the Northwest Territories. Information to be used by CBC in the planning of a new radio program service for the Keewatin.

METHODOLOGY: Personal interview with respondents selected through a probability sampling technique. Interviewing was done in both English and Inuktitut.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Canadian Broadcasting Corporation

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Ernie Fraser

RESEARCHER(S): Constance McFarlane, Stan Staple, Ernie Fraser

PROJECT
BEGUN: January 1979

PROJECT
COMPLETED: April 1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Radio and Television in the Keewatin District of the Northwest Territories:
A Survey of Listening and Viewing Behaviour in Rankin Inlet, Baker
Lake and Eskimo Point.

CONTACT: Ernie Fraser
Research Department
Canadian Broadcasting Corporation
Head Office
P.O. Box 8478
Ottawa, Ontario
K1G 3J5

RESOURCE MANAGEMENT: HUNTING AND CREE ETHNO-ECOLOGY

Card no.: 1177

PROJECT TITLE: WASWANIPI CREE ETHNO-ECOLOGY AND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: James Bay, Northern Quebec (Matagami, Waswanipi, Chapais)

PURPOSE: To provide a detailed analysis linking cognitive and behavioral data on the cultural systems and harvesting practices of Waswanipi Cree hunters. Such an analysis shows how: (a) religious beliefs incorporate both cultural logics and realistic models of environmental relationships; (b) action informed by those beliefs can effectively manage hunting, animal populations, human population distributions, and subsistence; (c) beliefs are formulated to apply to diverse situations so that actions informed by these beliefs are responsive to changing conditions; (d) key decisions are socially located with men who are the "owners" of hunting territories.

UNIVERSITY: McGill University

RESEARCHER(S): Harvey A. Feit

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1968

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: Waswanipi Realities and Adaptations: Resource Management and Cognitive Structure.

CONTACT: Harvey A. Feit
Professor
Department of Anthropology
McGill University
3434 McTavish Street
Montreal, Quebec
H3A 1X9

624.145.8
(*440)

RIVERS, CONTROL OF ICE JAMS

Card no.: 1369

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	LIARD BASIN SPRING FLOOD STUDY
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Mackenzie and Liard Rivers, Mackenzie Delta and the Coppermine River, Northwest Territories
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To conduct aerial surveys for identification of possible ice jam areas and alternate pipeline routes. To collect samples of river water for sediment load analysis.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Aerial photography. Establishment of ground sites for ice observation purposes. Boat based survey operation used to gather sediment samples.
<u>GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT:</u>	Environment Canada
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	David A. Sherstone
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	David A. Sherstone, Remote Sensing Analyst Bryan J. Grey, Technician
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	April 1979
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	August 1979
<u>CONTACT:</u>	David A. Sherstone Glaciology Division Inland Waters Directorate Environment Canada Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0E7

711.42(2)
(*430)

SETTLEMENTS

Card no.: 1330

PROJECT TITLE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND RENEWABLE RESOURCES NORTH OF SIXTY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: The seminar proceedings were based on the seminar given by the Centre for Human Settlements, U.B.C. in January 1978 to consider the role of settlements north of 60°.

METHODOLOGY: Re-organization and editing of papers and transcripts of discussions during seminar.

FINDINGS: There are a diverse set of conclusions regarding, biological, social and economic implications of settlement strategies. Strong criticisms of the pipeline inquiries are included.

UNIVERSITY: University of British Columbia

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Ken Denike

PROJECT BEGUN: Fall 1977

PROJECT COMPLETED: Summer 1979

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Human Settlements and Renewable Resources North of Sixty
Centre for Human Settlements series, U.B.C. 1979

CONTACT: Ken Denike
Professor
Department of Geography
University of British Columbia
2075 Wesbrook Mall
Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1W5
Tel.: (604) 228-5254

SETTLEMENTS: YUKON

Card no.: 1204

PROJECT TITLE: THE STRUCTURE OF THE SETTLEMENT SYSTEM OF THE YUKON TERRITORY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: The aim is to produce a document which will serve as a comprehensive data base on Yukon Settlements. The study will examine the evolution of settlement on both the macro- and micro-scales in the Yukon Territory and also contain a detailed survey of contemporary land-use patterns, demographic characteristics and functional structures of individual settlements. It is proposed to produce the described data base by updating The Evolution and Nature of the Contemporary Settlement Pattern in the Yukon Territory which was published in 1971, based on research conducted in 1968 and 1969.

The revised book will serve as a base-line study against which future change in the Territory can be gauged. It will also provide a detailed data source on the process of settlement and characteristics of individual settlements in the Yukon Territory.

METHODOLOGY: Analysis of both statistical and qualitative information on the Yukon Territory from Territorial and Federal sources as well as from non-Governmental research sources.

The major source of data will be field-work, with field surveys conducted in all settlements to generate information on land-use patterns, functional structure of communities and interaction between settlements.

UNIVERSITY: Ryerson Polytechnical Institute

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Frank Duerden

CONTACT: Frank Duerden
Ryerson Polytechnical Institute
Toronto, Ontario

628.394
(*430)

SEWAGE DISPOSAL INTO NATURAL WATERS

Card no.: 1293

PROJECT TITLE: YUKON RIVER: CITY OF WHITEHORSE STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Yukon Territory

PURPOSE:

This study was conducted to determine the nature of the impact which the City of Whitehorse sewage was having on the Yukon River as well as to characterize the Yukon River water before it flowed into Lake Laberge.

METHODOLOGY:

Water samples and bottom fauna were collected both upstream and downstream of the city of Whitehorse. In 1977 sample stations were concentrated around the old sewage outfall where raw sewage was released to the river. In 1978 the stations were spread out downstream, to encompass the new sewage lagoon outfall.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT:

Environment Canada
Environmental Protection Service

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

Sara Atkins Baker

RESEARCHER(S):

Sara Atkins Baker

PROJECT
BEGUN:

May 1977

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION:

Ongoing

CONTACT:

Sara Atkins Baker
Project Biologist
Environment Canada
Environmental Protection Service
Room 225, Federal Building
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory
Y1A 2B5
Tel.: (403) 667-6487

685.532:624.14
(*41N)

SHELTERS, TEMPORARY: ENGINEERING, STRUCTURAL

Card no.: 1336

PROJECT TITLE: REINFORCED ICE DOMES AS TEMPORARY SHELTERS FOR THE NORTH

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE: To provide an economical, practical and easily transportable temporary enclosed structure for use in the north.

UNIVERSITY: University of Calgary

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Peter G. Glockner

RESEARCHER(S): P.G. Glockner, M. Epstein, D.J. Malcolm

PROJECT BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Peter G. Glockner
Professor
Department of Mechanical Engineering
University of Calgary
2920-24 Avenue North West
Calgary, Alberta
T2N 0N4
Tel.: (403) 284-5770

308:711.42(2)
(Chesterfield Inlet)
(*440)

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC BASELINE STUDY: CHESTERFIELD INLET

Card no.: 1197

PROJECT TITLE: BASELINE STUDY: CHESTERFIELD INLET, NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Chesterfield Inlet, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To compose a social and economic baseline study of Chesterfield Inlet.

METHODOLOGY: Historical, ecological research.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Dove Research and Consulting Services Inc.

RESEARCHER(S): Robert J. McSkimming

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Social and Economic Baseline Study of Chesterfield Inlet, Northwest Territories.
March 1979.

CONTACT: Robert J. McSkimming, President
Dove Research and Consulting Services, Inc.
Vancouver, British Columbia
V5S 1M6

SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

Card no.: 1199

PROJECT TITLE: EVALUATION OF EXISTING FEDERAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT AND REVIEW PROCEDURES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:

- i) Ottawa, Whitehorse, Yellowknife, Vancouver
- ii) Canada: any area where there is an application of formal impact assessment and review procedures, Environmental Assessment Review Process (EARP).

PURPOSE:

- a) To evaluate existing federal environmental impact assessment and review procedures (EARP).
- b) To propose improvements in the EARP and project development planning generally.

METHODOLOGY: Extensive literature review. Interviews and/or questionnaires of participants in several EARP reviews to date. Analysis of "screening process" in key federal departments. Development of one or more "case studies" in environmental/ economic development decision-making that involved EARP North of 60°. Comparison of existing procedures to criteria for an "ideal" process.

RESEARCH ORGANIZATION: Canadian Arctic Resources Committee

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: William E. Rees

RESEARCHER(S):

Margaret Davidson
M.A. candidate

Mr. Gary Holisko
M.Sc. candidate

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1979

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: May 1980

CONTACT:

William E. Rees
Professor
School of Community and Regional Planning
University of British Columbia
2075 Wesbrook Mall
Vancouver, British Columbia
V5T 1W5
Tel.: (604) 228-2937

302:625.7
(Cumberland House
Amisk Lake Highway)
(*427)

SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: CUMBERLAND HOUSE AMISK LAKE HIGHWAY

Card no.: 1194

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACT ASSESSMENT: CUMBERLAND HOUSE AMISK LAKE HIGHWAY
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Cumberland House, Sturgeon Landing, Denare Beach, Creighton, Saskatchewan
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To identify socio-economic impact, resource uses and public concerns related to the proposed road to connect Cumberland House to Sturgeon Landing and the Creighton/Flin Flon Area.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Literature reviews; interviews with government and local community people.
<u>FINDINGS:</u>	The road was desired by local people in order to permit increased access between the various communities and to increase accessibility to the south. Social impacts were minimized since all communities already had some road access and the construction program was therefore shortened.
<u>RESEARCH ORGANIZATION:</u>	Beak Consultants Ltd.
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Wilson Eedy
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	James Rowsell
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	March 1978
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Wilson Eedy, Director Socio-Economic Studies Beak Consultants Ltd. 6870 Goreway Drive Mississauga, Ontario L4V 1L9 Tel.: (416) 671-2600

302:628.5:553:495
(*427)

SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT:
ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION: RADIOACTIVE MINERALS

Card no.: 1195

PROJECT TITLE: STUDY OF IMPACTS OF SASKATCHEWAN URANIUM DEVELOPMENTS
ON LOCAL COMMUNITIES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Saskatchewan

PURPOSE: To estimate the releases of radioactive materials to the environment
from existing active sites as well as from projected expansion and
new operations, to determine the behaviour and fate of the released
radionuclides and identify the possible "sinks", and to assess the potential
accumulation of radionuclides in key species and evaluate their significance
in the overall dose commitment to the human population.

METHODOLOGY: Literature review. Data analysis computer modeling

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Beak Consultants Ltd.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: K. Fahmy

RESEARCHER(S): D. Lush, H. Howes, Environmental Planner, J. Rowsell, Ecologist

PROJECT
BEGUN: October 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: November 1979

CONTACT: K. Fahmy, Project Manager
Beak Consultants Ltd.
6870 Goreway Drive
Mississauga, Ontario
L4V 1L9
Tel.: 671-2600

SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT:
FISHERIES: ECONOMIC EVALUATION

Card no.: 1271

PROJECT TITLE: COMMERCIAL FISHERIES DATA BASE AND ECONOMIC EVALUATION OF THE FISHERIES OF THE CHURCHILL RIVER STUDY AREA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Churchill River area and Reindeer River area. Also, the communities of Deschambault Lake, Pelican Narrows, Sandy Bay, Southend and Stanley Mission, Northern Saskatchewan

PURPOSE: This study is an attempt to evaluate the economics of commercial fishing in the eastern Churchill River area. This report deals with the commercial fisheries of the Churchill - Reindeer River System and the impact of the proposed power development on these fisheries.

METHODOLOGY: The year selected for analysis in this study is 1975. Detailed data concerning production, value, deliveries, species composition, investment, operating costs, processing costs, and fisherman socio-economic information were collected and processed.

UNIVERSITY: University of Saskatchewan

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Michael L. Kelly

RESEARCHER(S): Michael L. Kelly

COMPLETED: February 1977

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Commercial Fisheries Data Base and Economic Evaluation of the Fisheries of the Churchill River Study Area by Kelly, M.L., Institute for Northern Studies, University of Saskatchewan. February 1977

CONTACT: Michael L. Kelly
Professional Research Associate
Institute for Northern Studies
University of Saskatchewan
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
Tel.: (303) 343-4316

302:711
(*426:*427)

SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: LAND UTILIZATION

Card no.: 1265

PROJECT TITLE: REPORT ACCOMPANYING THE TRADITIONAL LAND USE ATLAS OF THE CHURCHILL AND REINDEER RIVER. (CHURCHILL RIVER STUDY)

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Churchill River area and the Reindeer River Area, Northern Saskatchewan. Also, the communities of Deschambault, Pelican Narrows, Sandy Bay, Southend and Stanley Mission, Northern Saskatchewan

PURPOSE: This report is designed to accompany the Traditional Land Use Atlas of the Churchill and Reindeer Rivers. This report and atlas illustrate the current use of the land and water in the proposed reservoir zone as reported by residents of the five communities. The Churchill River Study was established in 1973 to undertake the task of examining the impacts and possible conflicts of establishing a hydro-electric generating station and/or a national park in the area of the Churchill River.

METHODOLOGY: Collection of information and opinions through a questionnaire format.

UNIVERSITY: University of Saskatchewan

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Ray Begrand

RESEARCHER(S): Ray Begrand

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

COMPLETED: 1978

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Report Accompanying the Traditional Land Use Atlas of the Churchill and Reindeer Rivers. Institute for Northern Studies, University of Saskatchewan by Begrand, R., January, 1980.

CONTACT: Ray Begrand
Research Officer
Institute for Northern Studies
University of Saskatchewan
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
Tel.: (303) 343-4316

302:625.7
(*427)
(Midwest Lake)

SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: MIDWEST LAKE ROAD

Card no.: 1191

PROJECT TITLE: ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT MIDWEST LAKE ROAD

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: La Ronge, Southend, Wollaston, Rabbit Lake, Northern Saskatchewan

PURPOSE: To identify socio-economic impacts of extending use of existing road to a second mineral development.

METHODOLOGY: Literature review; government, citizen interest group, and existing resource user interviews; community studies.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Beak Consultants Ltd.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Wilson Eedy

RESEARCHER(S): Cathy Robinson, Resource Economist and
Helen Howes, Environmental Planner

PROJECT
BEGUN: May 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: September 1979

CONTACT: Wilson Eedy, Director
Socio-Economic Studies
Beak Consultants Ltd.
6870 Goreway Drive
Mississauga, Ontario
L4V 1L9
Tel.: 671-2600

302:622

(*427)

SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: MINING

Card no.: 1192

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STUDY MIDWEST LAKE URANIUM PROSPECT
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Northern Saskatchewan Communities. Project is west of Wollaston Lake north of 58° NL and about 104° WL. Socio-Economic study encompasses all of Saskatchewan but emphasizes regional centres within the Northern Administrative District and the closest communities to the site.
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To identify local, regional and provincial social and economic costs and benefits of mine development.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Literature review; government, citizen group and local community interviews.
<u>RESEARCH ORGANIZATION:</u>	Beak Consultants Ltd.
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Wilson Eedy
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Cathy Robinson, Resource Economist and Helen Howes, Environmental Planner
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	June 1978
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	June 1980
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Wilson Eedy, Director Socio-Economic Studies Beak Consultants Ltd. 6870 Goreway Drive Mississauga, Ontario L4V 1L9 Tel.: 671-2600

SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: MINING OPERATIONS

Card no.: 1200

PROJECT TITLE: PAST AND PRESENT MINING ACTIVITIES IN NORTHERN CANADA:
LOOKING TO THE FUTURE

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE:

The present study has two basic purposes:

- 1) To provide an overview of past and present mining activities and to identify key areas for future development. In doing so, the study will be broad in scope including not only various mining activities themselves but, in addition, the wide array of activities which support the mineral development process and those activities which arise because of the development of mineral potential. This portion of the study will examine and discuss:
 - a) ore bodies in production
 - b) ore bodies known but not in production
 - c) exploration activities
 - d) environmental impacts
 - e) social impacts
 - f) relationship of mining to territorial and federal economic conditions
 - g) relationship of northern mining to national and provincial policies and programs
 - h) potential relationships between mining and other northern development initiatives (e.g. offshore drilling, pipeline projects, Arctic Pilot Project).
2. To ascertain the feasibility of conducting a number of site specific studies. The following overall objectives are the basis of such case studies:
 - a) Though significant developments in mining have already occurred in the north, mineral development is still in what many consider to be its early stages, especially when viewed in the context of its potential. Thus it is important and opportune to undertake studies which anticipated in issues.
 - b) The study should be broad in scope in the sense that the assessment of impacts includes not only those of the various mining activities themselves but in addition, the wide array of activities which support the mineral development process and are necessary for its establishment (e.g. settlements, roads, air facilities, energy, etc.) and their impacts. Furthermore, it would be important to identify development activities which arise because of the presence of mineral development ("spin-offs") wherever these activities may be and assess their consequences.

- c) The study should be oriented to longer as well as shorter term issues. For the purposes of the research and the kinds of conclusions and recommendations that will ensue it would be useful to base the analyses on the assumption of ultimate full exploitation of the major known ore bodies. Only then will it be possible to gauge more appropriately the magnitude and significance of benefits and costs.
- d) The research should be directed towards important program and policy decisions yet to be made. Moreover, these efforts should be capable of identifying specific kinds of action that are required, those who have responsibilities for such actions and the processes by which such actions might be undertaken.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews and document analysis.

RESEARCH ORGANIZATION: Canadian Arctic Resources Committee

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Robert F. Keith

RESEARCHER(S): Robert F. Keith

PROJECT BEGUN: June 1979

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: December 1979

CONTACT: Robert F. Keith, Chairman
Man-Environment Studies
University of Waterloo
Waterloo, Ontario
Tel.: (519) 885-1211, Ext. 2574

SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: MINING, URANIUM

Card no.: 1193

PROJECT TITLE: ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT: KITTS-MICHELIN PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Postville, Makkovik, Northwest River and Happy Valley, Goose Bay,
Labrador.

PURPOSE: To detail the socio-economic component of the Environmental Impact
Statement for a proposed uranium mine. To create a public information
program to keep local people informed and to identify local concerns.

METHODOLOGY: Literature review; community studies; university and government
interviews; a public participation program.

FINDINGS: There were a wide variety of local concerns including jobs, job training,
road access, environmental and resource use protection and worker
health. Concern was also expressed for the wide variety of anticipated
costs and benefits of the project. The public participation program
filled an apparent gap in the information exchange process and was
therefore very well received.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Beak Consultants Ltd.

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Wilson Eedy

RESEARCHER(S): Helen Howes, Environmental Planner

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: Wilson Eedy, Director
Socio-Economic Studies
Beak Consultants Ltd.
6870 Goreway Drive
Mississauga, Ontario
L4V 1L9
Tel.: (416) 671-2600

302:39:312
(*426)

SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: NATIVE PEOPLE: RELOCATION

Card no.: 1164

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	RELOCATION OF NATIVE PEOPLE
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Easterville, Manitoba
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	The second stage of a longitudinal study of the effects of relocation on the Chemuhowan Cree band and Metis of Easterville, Manitoba
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Field work, the administration of a questionnaire and examination of governmental and other records
<u>UNIVERSITY:</u>	University of Manitoba
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	John S. Matthiasson
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	James Waldram M.A. candidate
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	Summer 1979
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	1980
<u>CONTACT:</u>	John S. Matthiasson Professor Department of Anthropology University of Manitoba Winnipeg, Manitoba Tel.: 474-8521 or 474-9694

302:325.3
(*623)

SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: NATIVE RIGHTS

Card no.: 1240

PROJECT TITLE: IMPACT OF THE JAMES BAY AND NORTHERN QUEBEC AGREEMENT

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: James Bay, Northern Quebec

PURPOSE: To provide a background review of the James Bay Agreement and an analysis of its effects on the Indian Affairs Program and on the James Bay Cree at the regional and band level. The effects of this Agreement on individual groups of Cree will also be assessed.

METHODOLOGY: Comparison of the effects of development projects on native people in other parts of the world, i.e., Alaska, Micronesia, and the American Southwest, with the native people of James Bay.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
Indian and Inuit Affairs Program

RESEARCHER(S): S.S.D.C.C. Inc.
Montreal, Quebec

PROJECT
BEGUN: January 1979

PROJECT
COMPLETED: August 1979

CONTACT: Special Projects Officer
Research Branch
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0H4
Tel.: (819) 994-1104

302:711.4
(*429)

SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT

Card no.: 1247

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	PILOT STUDY TO DETERMINE THE FEASIBILITY OF DEVELOPING A SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACT MODEL FOR NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Northwestern British Columbia
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To critically review social impact literature, anthropological field studies of northern communities, qualitative field studies and existing material on social indicators with the objectives of appropriating or adapting concepts, models and indicators for research on hinterland communities.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Literature search. Field work. Information collection and dissemination.
<u>GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT:</u>	Department of Indian and Northern Affairs Indian and Inuit Affairs Program
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	B.R. Blishen, Research Consultant Institute for Behavioral Research York University
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	May 1979
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	September 1979
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Special Projects Officer Research Branch Department of Indian and Northern Affairs Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0H4 Tel.: (819) 994-1104

302:625.7
(Pinehouse Beauval)

SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: PINEHOUSE BEAUVAL ROAD

Card no.: 1190

PROJECT TITLE: SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACT ASSESSMENT PINEHOUSE BEAUVAL ROAD

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Northern Saskatchewan

PURPOSE: To study socio-economic impact potential of a portion of the Key Lake Mining Road from Beauval to Pinehouse Lake, and to recommend mitigation where possible.

METHODOLOGY: Literature review and meetings with government representatives, local residents and resource users.

FINDINGS: Potential for impact much greater in Pinehouse where current access by air or winter road. Local people expressed desire for outside access and potential jobs at mine.

RESEARCH ORGANIZATION: Beak Consultants Ltd.

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Wilson Eedy

RESEARCHER(S): Helen Howes, Environmental Planner

PROJECT BEGUN: April 1979

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: August 1979

CONTACT: Wilson Eedy, Director
Socio-Economic Studies
Beak Consultants Ltd.
6870 Goreway Drive
Mississauga, Ontario
L4V 1L9
Tel.: (416) 671-2600

SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

Card no.: 1270

PROJECT TITLE: DEVELOPMENT ALTERNATIVES IN THE CHURCHILL RIVER STUDY AREA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Churchill River area and Reindeer River area, Northern Saskatchewan. Also, the communities of Deschambault Lake, Pelican Narrows, Sandy Bay, Southend and Stanley Mission, Northern Saskatchewan

PURPOSE: To discuss the following:

1. The concerns of the people in the Churchill and Reindeer River area regarding future development in the north.
2. The need for mixed development and an integrated development plan in the Churchill-Reindeer River basin.
3. The necessary steps to maximize employment of native northerners in jobs which are now available in the North.
4. A development theory for the area, including some possibilities for long term, community-based developments based on maximum utilization of the renewable resources in the area.

UNIVERSITY: University of Saskatchewan

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Sandra E. Dibb

RESEARCHER(S): Sandra E. Dibb

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

PROJECT COMPLETED: 1978

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Development Alternatives in the Churchill River Study Area by Dibb, S.E., Institute for Northern Studies, University of Saskatchewan, May 1978

CONTACT: Sandra E. Dibb
Research Officer
Institute for Northern Studies
University of Saskatchewan
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
Tel.: (303) 343-4316

302:620.91
(*429)

SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

Card no.: 1391

PROJECT TITLE: INVESTIGATION OF THE SOCIO-ECONOMIC REPERCUSSIONS OF
RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT IN NORTHERN BRITISH COLUMBIA

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northern British Columbia

PURPOSE: To investigate the growth of local resource industries and their impact
on the socio-economic development of the community and the surrounding
area since the Second World War.

METHODOLOGY: Visits to twenty communities during the summer of 1979 over a six
week period. In each community the municipal office, public library,
museum, community college library, chamber of commerce, newspaper
office and relevant provincial, federal, and regional district offices
were visited. Information was collected from these sources. As well,
various local individuals were interviewed.

UNIVERSITY: University of Western Ontario

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Morris Zaslow

RESEARCHER(S): John P. Wedley
Ph.D Candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1979

CONTACT: Morris Zaslow
Professor
Department of History
Social Sciences Centre
University of Western Ontario
London, Ontario
N6A 5C2
Tel.: (519) 679-6135

SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT CODE: ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE

Card no.: 1170

PROJECT TITLE: ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC CODE FOR THE ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: The route of the Alaska Highway pipeline. Generally, the entire Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To assess, mitigate, and manage the effects of the Alaska Highway pipeline in order to protect the physical, biological, and human environments of the Yukon.

METHODOLOGY: In response to a request by the Northern Pipeline Commissioner for comments on the Northern Pipeline Agency's Draft Terms and Conditions, the Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel drafted its own detailed version of the terms and conditions that should be applied to the pipeline project.

FINDINGS: The documents supplied by the Government of Canada as the instruments by which to manage the project do not provide the demonstrated capability to effectively manage the impacts. The public expects a much broader, overall management approach. Terms and Conditions should be applied not only to the pipeline company, but to the Agency, the federal, territorial and local governments, as well as institutions whose operations will be affected by the project and which will be required to respond to the project and the management of impacts.

RESEARCH ORGANIZATION: Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: C.H. Templeton

RESEARCHER(S): I.K. Fox, W.W. Mair, I. McTaggart-Cowan and J.G. Nelson

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Environmental and Socio-Economic Code for the Alaska Highway Pipeline.
Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel, June 15, 1978.

CONTACT: C.H. Templeton
Chairman
Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel
528 St. James Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3G 3J4
Tel.: (204) 786-6038

523.72:551.55:620.9
(*623)

SOLAR ENERGY: WINDS: ENERGY

Card no.: 1409

PROJECT TITLE: USE OF SOLAR ENERGY AND WIND POWER IN NORTHERN REGIONS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

James Bay Region, Quebec

PURPOSE:

To study solar energy and wind power and determine their feasibility as sources of energy in isolated northern regions.

UNIVERSITY:

École Polytechnique

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

Ertugrul Bilgen

RESEARCHER(S):

Michael Kaine
Étudiant diplômé

PROJECT
BEGUN:

1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION:

1980

CONTACT:

Ertugrul Bilgen
Professeur
Département de génie mécanique
École Polytechnique
Université de Montréal
C.P. 6079, Succursale A
Montréal, (Québec)
H3C 3A7
Tél.: (514) 344-4892

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card no.: 1210

PROJECT TITLE: THE IMPACT AND MEANING OF TELEVISION AMONG NATIVE COMMUNITIES IN NORTHERN MANITOBA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Northern Manitoba

PURPOSE: To determine the extent and nature of cultural conditioning in the impact of new communication systems, especially in Native communities.

METHODOLOGY: Longitudinal long term pre- and post-television research in two Native communities utilizing control conditions (one community continues without television while the other obtains television) and intensive anthropological participant observation research as well as sociological surveys, psychological projective testing and, interviewing.

FINDINGS: The culture of Algonkian people (especially their traditional patterns of communication) plays a major role in conditioning the impact of television by creating certain pre-set anticipations and perceptual modes which shape a series of uniquely Native meanings and usages. These in turn produce a series of impacts which, in certain cases, vary from that discovered in Western settings, both in intensity and in nature.

UNIVERSITY: University of Winnipeg

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR(S): Gary Granzberg and Jack Steinbring

RESEARCHER(S): Jack Steinbring and Gary Granzberg

PROJECT BEGUN: 1973

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS:

1974: Preliminary Report on the Adoption of Television by Native Communities in the Canadian North: A Report to the Department of Communications of Canada. University of Winnipeg, by Hamer, Steinbring, Granzberg et al.

1975: Second Report on the Adoption of Television by Native Communities in the Canadian North: A Report to the Department of Communications of Canada. University of Winnipeg, by Hamer, Steinbring, Granzberg et al.

1977: The Impact and Meaning of Television among Native Communities in Northern Manitoba, Steinbring, Granzberg, Pereira, Hanks et al.

1979: "New Magic for Old: TV in Cree Society", Granzberg, Hamer, Steinbring. Journal of Communications

CONTACT:

Jack Steinbring
Professor
Department of Anthropology
University of Winnipeg
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3B 2E9
Tel.: (204) 786-7811

654:614
(*423)

TELECOMMUNICATIONS: HEALTH

Card no.: 1349

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	TELE-HEALTH
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	St. Anthony, Newfoundland; Goose Bay, Labrador City, Labrador
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To establish interactive satellite communications between a health education centre and various remote communities in Newfoundland & Labrador for educational health programs and upgrading of professionals.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Use of the Anik-B. satellite pilot project.
<u>UNIVERSITY:</u>	Memorial University
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Dr. Maxwell House
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	Judy Roberts
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	1980
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	1981
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Dr. Maxwell House Faculty of Medicine Memorial University St. John's, Newfoundland A1B 3V6 Tel.: (709) 753-1200

654:614
(*623)

TELECOMMUNICATIONS: HEALTH

Card no.: 1352

PROJECT TITLE: TELE-HEALTH

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: James Bay, Quebec

PURPOSE: To extend services in audio and video tele-conferencing in health care and education from Montreal to remote regions.

METHODOLOGY: Use of the Anik-B satellite pilot project.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Ministère de Communications
Gouvernement du Québec

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Louis Leclerc
Coordonnateur
Programmes Expérimentaux par satellite
Ministère des Communications
Québec

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. Fernand Roberge

PROJECT
BEGUN: Spring 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: August 1980

CONTACT: Dr. Fernand Roberge
Directeur
Institut de Génie Biomédical
Université de Montréal
C.P. 6128, Succursale A
Montréal, (Québec)
H3C 3J7

654:39
(*440)

TELECOMMUNICATIONS: NATIVE PEOPLE

Card no.: 1350

PROJECT TITLE: "INUKSHUK" COMMUNITY COMMUNICATIONS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Frobisher Bay, Pond Inlet, Igloolik, Cambridge Bay, Eskimo Point,
Baker Lake, Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: To establish interactive communications and teleconferencing links
to meet the special needs of Inuit communities.

METHODOLOGY: Use of the Anik-B satellite pilot project.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Inuit Tapirisat of Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Lyndsay Green

RESEARCHER(S): Ron Robbins

CONTACT: Lyndsay Green
Inuit Tapirisat of Canada
176 Gloucester Street
3rd Floor
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: (613) 238-8181

654:629.783:37
(*429; *440)

TELECOMMUNICATIONS, SATELLITES: EDUCATION

Card no.: 1347

PROJECT TITLE: POST-SECONDARY INTERACTIVE INSTRUCTIONAL TELEVISION
BY SATELLITE

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northern British Columbia; Yellowknife, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To test and assess the potential of interactive instructional television
at an undergraduate level.

METHODOLOGY: Credit courses are being delivered from the British Columbia Institute
of Technology's Burnaby Campus via the Anik-B satellite to community
colleges in British Columbia and Whitehorse.

UNIVERSITY: British Columbia Institute of Technology

RESEARCH
COORDINATOR: David Brousson

RESEARCHER(S): William D. Robertson

PROJECT
BEGUN: October 1979

CONTACT: David Brousson
Dean
Division of Continuing Education and Industry Services
British Columbia Institute of Technology (B.C.I.T.)
Burnaby, British Columbia
Tel.: (869) 434-5734

654:629.783:37
(*424)

TELECOMMUNICATIONS, SATELLITES: EDUCATION

Card no.: 1348

PROJECT TITLE: TELE-EDUCATION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

La Grande, Quebec

PURPOSE:

Delivery of educational material to people in remote regions of Northern Quebec.

METHODOLOGY:

Use of the Anik-B satellite pilot project.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT:

Ministère de l'Éducation, gouvernement du Québec
Ministère des Communications, gouvernement du Québec

RESEARCH
COORDINATOR:

Micheline Tremblay
Ministère de l'Éducation
Service général des moyens d'enseignement
600 rue Fullum
Montréal, (Québec)
K2H 4L1

PROJECT
BEGUN:

1979

CONTACT:

Louis Leclerc
Coordonnateur
Programmes Expérimentaux par satellites
Ministère des Communications
Québec, (Québec)
Tel.: (418) 643-8741

353:342.41
(*440)

TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENT: CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Card no.: 1319

PROJECT TITLE: CONCEPTS AND FACTORS FOR CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT
IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To examine options for constitutional change in the NWT, bearing
in mind the given factors of population, economy and native claims.

METHODOLOGY: Comparative analysis

UNIVERSITY: University of Ottawa

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: James A. MacKenzie

PROJECT
BEGUN: May 1978

PROJECT
COMPLETED: April 1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Concepts and Factors for Constitutional Development in the Northwest
Territories, 1979.

CONTACT: James A. MacKenzie
Professor
Faculty of Law
University of Ottawa
57 Copernicus Street
Ottawa, Ontario
Tel.: (613) 231-4060

TOPONYMY, PLACE NAMES

Card no.: 1262

PROJECT TITLE: SPATIAL STRUCTURING AS REVEALED BY AN ANALYSIS OF THE
TOPONYMIC SYSTEM OF THE HARE INDIANS OF FORT GOOD HOPE

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Fort Good Hope, Mackenzie Region, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To demonstrate how the relationships among place names and between
such names and the places to which they refer can actually structure
space, thereby providing a better perspective and giving indications
of the group's main activities.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews with six respondents at Fort Good Hope to obtain:

- 1) a list of place names known by these respondents,
- 2) the location of these toponyms on 1:250,000 maps,
- 3) the translation for and origin of these names, if known.

UNIVERSITY: Université d'Ottawa

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Vincent Berdoulay, Thesis director

RESEARCHER(S): Rachelle Castonguay
M.A. Candidate

PROJECT
BEGUN: Summer 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: Summer 1980

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: M.A. Thesis: La Structuration de l'Espace telle que Révélée par l'Analyse
du Système Toponymique des Indiens Peaux-de-L'èvre de
Fort Good Hope

CONTACT: Rachelle Castonguay
Département de géographie
Université d'Ottawa
78 rue Laurier est
Ottawa, Ontario
Tél: (613) 231-2244

801.311
(*470:*430)

TOPONYMY, PLACE NAMES

Card no.: 1291

PROJECT TITLE: INDIAN OCCUPATION OF THE CANADIAN NORTHWEST TERRITORIES
IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY ACCORDING TO EMILE PETITOT

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Mackenzie Valley, Northwest Territories and Northern Yukon
Territory

PURPOSE: To show the location of the major linguistic groups inhabiting the Mackenzie
in the late 19th century, using the toponymic material found in E. Petitot's
writings, as well as the other information on land use and occupancy
contained in his writings and maps.

METHODOLOGY: 1) Compilation of a place-name inventory, with, for each name,
information on its location, meaning, and name of native groups
associated with the place as well as a description of their activities.

2) Analysis:
i) Distribution of the various groups as revealed by the texts
and maps of the source material.
ii) Distribution of the various groups as revealed by the place-
names.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Donat Savoie

RESEARCHER(S): Rachelle Castonguay

PROJECT
BEGUN: Fall 1978

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: Spring 1980

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: L'occupation territoriale chez les Amérindiens du Mackenzie aux XIX^e
siècle selon Emile Petitot. Volume I. Northern Social Research Division,
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Castonguay, R., November
1979.
Volume II, anticipated, April 1980.

CONTACT: Donat Savoie, Chief
Northern Social Research Division
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière
Hull, Québec
Tel.: 997-9120

796.51.7
(*430)

TOURISM

Card no.: 1365

PROJECT TITLE: YUKON TOURISM DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To prepare a strategy for tourism development in Yukon

METHODOLOGY: Review of literature and other pertinent data. Interviews, meetings and questionnaires were also used to gather relevant information.

FINDINGS: There is great potential for tourism in the Yukon Territory. However, the achievement of this potential will depend upon the co-operation of members of the industry, as well as effective planning.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Government of the Yukon Territory
Department of Tourism

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: R.D. Graham

PROJECT
BEGUN: September 1977

PROJECT
COMPLETED: October 1978

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Yukon Tourism Development Strategy. Department of Tourism, Government of the Yukon Territory, October, 1978

CONTACT: R.D. Graham, Chief
Planning and Development
Department of Tourism
Government of the Yukon Territory
Box 2703,
Whitehorse, Yukon
Tel.: (403) 667-5340

796.51.7:002
(*430:*440)

TOURISM: INFORMATION ORGANIZATION

Card no.: 1323

PROJECT TITLE: INFORMATION NEEDS FOR TOURISM PLANNING, MANAGEMENT
AND DEVELOPMENT IN CANADA NORTH OF 60°

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Yukon and Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To identify needs for information for tourism planning, management
and development as perceived by tourism industry and government.
These needs are compared to available information. Recommendations
are made for future data collection efforts.

METHODOLOGY: Literature review and interviews with representatives of tourism agencies.
Inventories made of existing tourism data sources. Comparison between
the two.

FINDINGS: Existing information for tourism planning, management and development
is inadequate for both governmental and private industrial purposes.
Recommendations for future data collection efforts are spelled out.

UNIVERSITY: University of Waterloo

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Stephen L.J. Smith

RESEARCHER(S): Leo Heyens, Research Assistant

PROJECT
BEGUN: May 1979

PROJECT
COMPLETED: September 1979

CONTACT: Stephen L.J. Smith
Professor
Department of Recreation
University of Waterloo
Waterloo, Ontario
N2L 3G1
Tel.: (519) 885-1211: ext. 3530

711.42(2)

(*424.1: *425: *426: *427: *429)

TOWNS: DEVELOPMENT OF RESOURCES TOWNS

Card no.: 1203

PROJECT TITLE: CANADIAN RESOURCE TOWNS

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Mackenzie, British Columbia, Lynn Lake, Manitoba, Leaf Rapids,
Manitowadge, Ontario, Fermont, Quebec, Lonigan, Saskatchewan.

PURPOSE: To make an inventory of characteristics of three types of resource
towns: company, government and mixed.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews; town visits; resource company visits; distribution of questionnaire
economic and physical comparison with a standard southern town.

GOVERNMENT
AGENCY: Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Muktal Malim

RESEARCHER(S): Roy Fletcher and Ira Robinson

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1976

CONTACT: Roy H. Fletcher, Director
Fletcher Environmental Planning
64 Glenview Blvd., N.
Toronto, Ontario
M8X 2K0
Tel.: (416) 233-7816

675.6:338
(*427)

TRAPPING: AREA ECONOMIC SURVEY

Card no.: 1263

PROJECT TITLE: ECONOMIC EVALUATION OF TRAPPING IN THE CHURCHILL RIVER STUDY AREA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Deschambault Lake, Pelican Narrows, Sandy Bay, Southend, Stanley Mission, Lower Churchill River Basin, Northern Saskatchewan

PURPOSE: To study the fur trapping activity in the five communities of the lower Churchill River Basin.

METHODOLOGY: Use of primary data as it appeared in the "Individual Trappers Statistics" booklet, prepared annually by the Statistics Branch of the Department of Tourism and Renewable Resources in Regina.

Use of interviews as a means of arriving at accurate estimates of the annual harvest and value of fur-bearing animals and moose.

FINDINGS: High participation rate of the labour force in trapping. Two interpretations are possible here:

1. The employment situation is so bleak in the winter, that these men must resort "to harsh low-paying" trapline work.
2. Many people combine wage labour with part-time trapping and hunting.

UNIVERSITY: University of Saskatchewan

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Michael L. Kelly

RESEARCHER(S): Michael L. Kelly

PROJECT COMPLETED: January 1978

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Economic Evaluation of Trapping in the Churchill River Study Area. Institute for Northern Studies, University of Saskatchewan by Kelly, M.L. January, 1978.

CONTACT: Michael L. Kelly,
Research Associate
Institute for Northern Studies
University of Saskatchewan
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
Tel.: (303) 343-4316

581.524.444.2:577.4
(*424.1:*423)

TUNDRA: ECOLOGY

Card no.: 1290

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	ECOLOGY OF THE SUBARCTIC ZONE OF THE QUEBEC-LABRADOR PENINSULA
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Hudson Bay, Rivière aux Feuilles, Rivière Koroc, Quebec - Labrador
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To study the ecological conditions of the tundra and the Holocene dynamism of the timberline.
<u>METHODOLOGY:</u>	Dynamism of arborescent and frutescent growths, soils and paleosoils, ¹⁴ C dating of macrofossils, measurement of permafrost, dendrochronology.
<u>UNIVERSITY:</u>	Université Laval
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	Serge Payette
<u>RESEARCHER:</u>	Serge Payette
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	1976
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	On-going project
<u>CONTACT:</u>	Serge Payette Directeur Centre d'Études Nordiques Université Laval Ste-Foy, (Québec) G1K 7P4 Tel.: 656-3340

58:631.47:
577.46(*472)

VEGETATION: SOIL SURVEYS: ENVIRONMENT

Card no.: 1383

PROJECT TITLE: VEGETATION AND SOIL STUDIES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT:

MacKenzie Delta, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE:

This project is part of a continuing study with several objectives: the documentation of changes to vegetation and soil caused by oil drilling operations and support operations (air strips and roads); the identification of the agent or substance of these changes (drilling muds and vehicles); the documentation of how the vegetation and soil has re-established itself.

UNIVERSITY:

University of Guelph

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR:

D.W. Smith

RESEARCHER(S):

J. Campbell and T.D.W. James

PROJECT
BEGUN:

June 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION:

September 1979

CONTACT:

D.W. Smith
Professor
Department of Botany and Genetics
University of Guelph
Guelph, Ontario
N1G 2W1

627.8:628.21.5
(*430:*440)

WATER MANAGEMENT: WASTE DISPOSAL

Card no.: 1312

PROJECT TITLE: WASTEWATER MANAGEMENT INCLUDING WASTE CHARACTERIZATION AND CONTROL, WASTE TREATMENT AND FINAL DISPOSAL OF EFFLUENTS AND RESIDUES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Whitehorse, Yukon Territory
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: Wastewater management is concerned with appropriate methods of wastewater treatment, utilization and disposal under northern conditions of climate and social life.

METHODOLOGY: Short or long term projects are undertaken by in-house, contract or cooperative methods to investigate and solve problems related to waste treatment and disposal in the north.

Results are disseminated through presentations, published reports and design manuals. Technical advisory services are also available.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Environment Canada

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: J.D. Salloum

RESEARCHER(S): P. Given, Head, Northern Technology Unit

PROJECT
BEGUN: July 1975

CONTACT: J.D. Salloum
Director, Technology Development Branch
Environment Canada
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 1C8
Tel.: (819) 997-3513

556.531
(*430)

WATER QUALITY OF RIVERS

Card no.: 1294

PROJECT TITLE: A STUDY OF THE IMPACT OF THE YUKON RIVER ON LAKE LABERGE

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: The study was designed to determine where the major flow of the Yukon River goes in Lake Laberge, and what sort of impact it is having on the lake.

METHODOLOGY: Twenty-three stations were sampled at 3 depths per station (where possible). Samples were analyzed for a broad spectrum of water quality parameters including metals, nutrients and coliform bacteria. Invertebrate samples were also obtained (where bottom sediments allowed). A bathymetric map was drawn up and used in combination with aerial photos to determine the direction of the major flow of the Yukon.

FINDINGS: The major flow of the Yukon River follows along the east shoreline of Lake Laberge. There is an area with considerably elevated coliform bacteria levels around the Deep Creek cottage and campground development but this is apparently from a local source and not attributable to the river flow.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Environment Canada
Environmental Protection Service

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Sara Atkins Baker

RESEARCHER(S): Sara Atkins Baker

PROJECT
BEGUN: May 1978

PROJECT
COMPLETED: 1979

CONTACT: Sara Atkins Baker
Project Biologist
Environment Canada
Environmental Protection Service
Room 225, Federal Building
Whitehorse, Y.T.
(403) 667-6487

556.04
(*430)

WATER RESOURCES DATA

Card no.: 1295

PROJECT TITLE: AN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDY OF YUKON RIVER HEADWATERS LAKES IMPACTED BY COMMUNITIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: The study was undertaken to assess the water quality of lakes in the headwaters of the Yukon River which may be impacted by human settlement, either now or in the future.

METHODOLOGY: Samples of water from the study lakes were taken at depths up to 20 m (maximum 3 depths per station). There were analyzed for numerous water quality parameters, metals (dissolved and extractable) and coliform bacteria. Sediment samples and bottom fauna were also sampled at each station.

FINDINGS: The lakes samples were all examples of a pristine environment with few exceptions in the finding of low coliform bacteria counts at some locations. The metals and nutrient levels were low characteristic of oligotrophic northern lakes.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT: Environment Canada
Environmental Protection Service

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Sara Atkins Baker

RESEARCHER(S): G. Packman and G. Hebert, Biologists

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

PROJECT COMPLETED: 1979

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: An Environmental Study of Selected Yukon River Headwaters Lakes Impacted by Communities, Minister of Supply and Services, November 1979

CONTACT: Sara Atkins Baker
Project Biologist
Environment Canada
Environmental Protection Service
Room 225, Federal Building
Whitehorse, Y.T.
Y1A 2B5
Tel.: (403) 667-6487

599.5
(*41N)

WHALES

Card no.: 1324

PROJECT TITLE: ARCTIC WHALES

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Canada North of 60°, Arctic Archipelago

PURPOSE: To provide information on the distribution, population, dynamics, feeding and other behaviour of white whales, narwhals and bow head whales. This project provides data for resource management programs and evaluation of potential environmental impacts of oil and gas developments.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial and land-based surveys and observation. Examination of hunted animals.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: D.E. Sergeant

RESEARCHER(S): W. Hock, Senior Technician

PROJECT
BEGUN: 1973

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Migratory Sea Mammal Populations in Lancaster Sound, by Sergeant, D.E., and Hay, O.K. 1978, ESCOM AI-21, Mimeo

CONTACT: D.E. Sergeant
Scientist, Arctic Biological Station
Department of Fisheries and Oceans
Ste. Anne de Bellevue, Quebec
H9X 3L6
Tel.: (514) 457-3660

639.245.1:302
(*430) (*440)

WHALING INDUSTRY: SOCIAL IMPACT

Card no.: 1237

<u>PROJECT TITLE:</u>	THE IMPACT OF COMMERCIAL WHALING OPERATIONS IN THE ESKIMO COMMUNITIES OF THE WESTERN CANADIAN ARCTIC
<u>GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION OF PROJECT:</u>	Yukon and Northwest Territories
<u>PURPOSE:</u>	To examine the nature and distribution of commercial whaling operations in the Western Canadian Arctic to determine the impact of these operations on the size, distribution, health, economy and material culture of the Eskimo populations.
<u>GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT:</u>	Canadian Ethnology Service National Museum of Man National Museums of Canada
<u>RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:</u>	W. Gillies Ross
<u>RESEARCHER(S):</u>	W. Gillies Ross
<u>PROJECT BEGUN:</u>	June 1976
<u>ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:</u>	January 1979
<u>REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS:</u>	<u>Patterns of Whalemen-Eskimo Contact in the Western Arctic: 1889-1908,</u> January 1979
<u>CONTACT:</u>	W. Gillies Ross Professor Department of Geography Bishop's University Lennoxville, Quebec

502.7
(*440)

WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT

Card no.: 1385

PROJECT TITLE: WILDLIFE INVENTORY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Amer Lake region, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To monitor wildlife populations and establish a wildlife inventory.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial and ground surveys

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Western Research and Development

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: G.L. Brown

RESEARCHER(S): G.L. Brown and Ray Stemp

PROJECT
BEGUN: Summer 1978

CONTACT: G.L. Brown
Western Research and Development
3, 1313-44th Avenue North East
Calgary, Alberta

WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT: ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Card no.: 1179

PROJECT TITLE: INFORMATION NEEDS CONCERNING WILDLIFE, THE CREE AND DEVELOPMENT IN THE JAMES BAY REGION

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: James Bay, Northern Quebec

PURPOSE: The study was designed to fulfill three objectives:

- (a) to identify the information necessary for the administration of the hunting, fishing and trapping regime established by the James Bay and Northern Quebec Agreement and applicable to the James Bay Cree;
- (b) to evaluate to what extent each of these needs can be satisfied with the information presently available; and
- (c) to establish the priorities among the kinds of information which must be collected in order to permit a good administration of the hunting, fishing and trapping regime.

RESEARCH
ORGANIZATION: Nitao Ltd./Ltée., Montreal, Quebec

RESEARCHER(S): Harvey A. Feit and Colin H. Scott

PROJECT
BEGUN: March 1979

ANTICIPATED
COMPLETION: May 1979

REPORTS AND
PUBLICATIONS: Information Needs Concerning Wildlife, the Cree and Development in the James Bay Region.

CONTACT: Harvey A. Feit
Professor
c/o Nitao Ltd./Ltée.
6084 Hutchison Street
Montreal, Quebec
H2V 4C2
Tel.: (514) 273-7894

502.7:711:502.7
(*450)

WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT: LAND USE: CONSERVATION

Card no.: 1376

PROJECT TITLE: WILDLIFE AND WILDLIFE HABITAT SURVEY

GEOGRAPHIC
LOCATION OF
PROJECT: Keewatin region, Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To carry out aerial and ground surveys of wildlife and wildlife habitat for the Arctic Land Use Research (ALUR) mapping project.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial reconnaissance and field work.

GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENT: Government of the Northwest Territories
Fish and Wildlife Service

RESEARCH
CO-ORDINATOR: Robert Decker

PROJECT
BEGUN: Summer 1978

CONTACT: Robert Decker
Fish and Wildlife Service
Government of the Northwest Territories
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories
X1A 2L9



